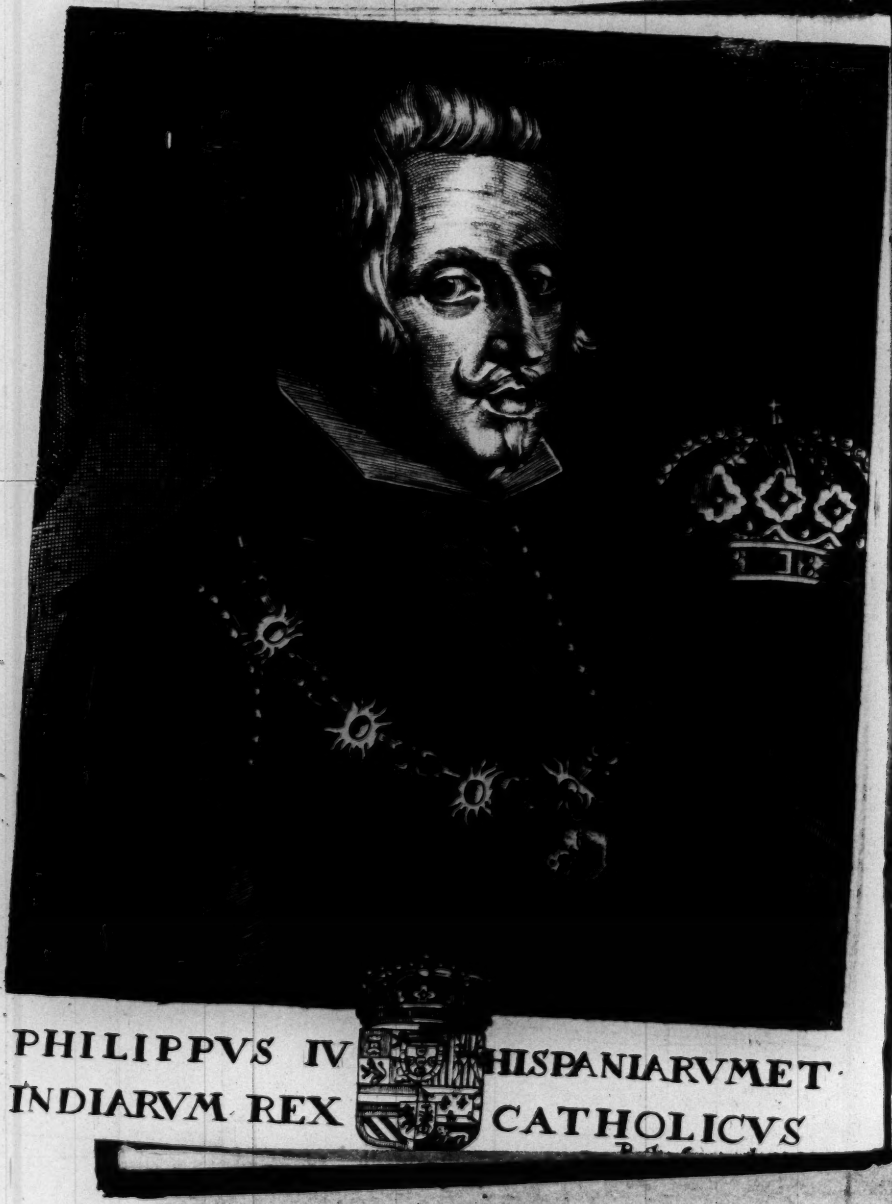
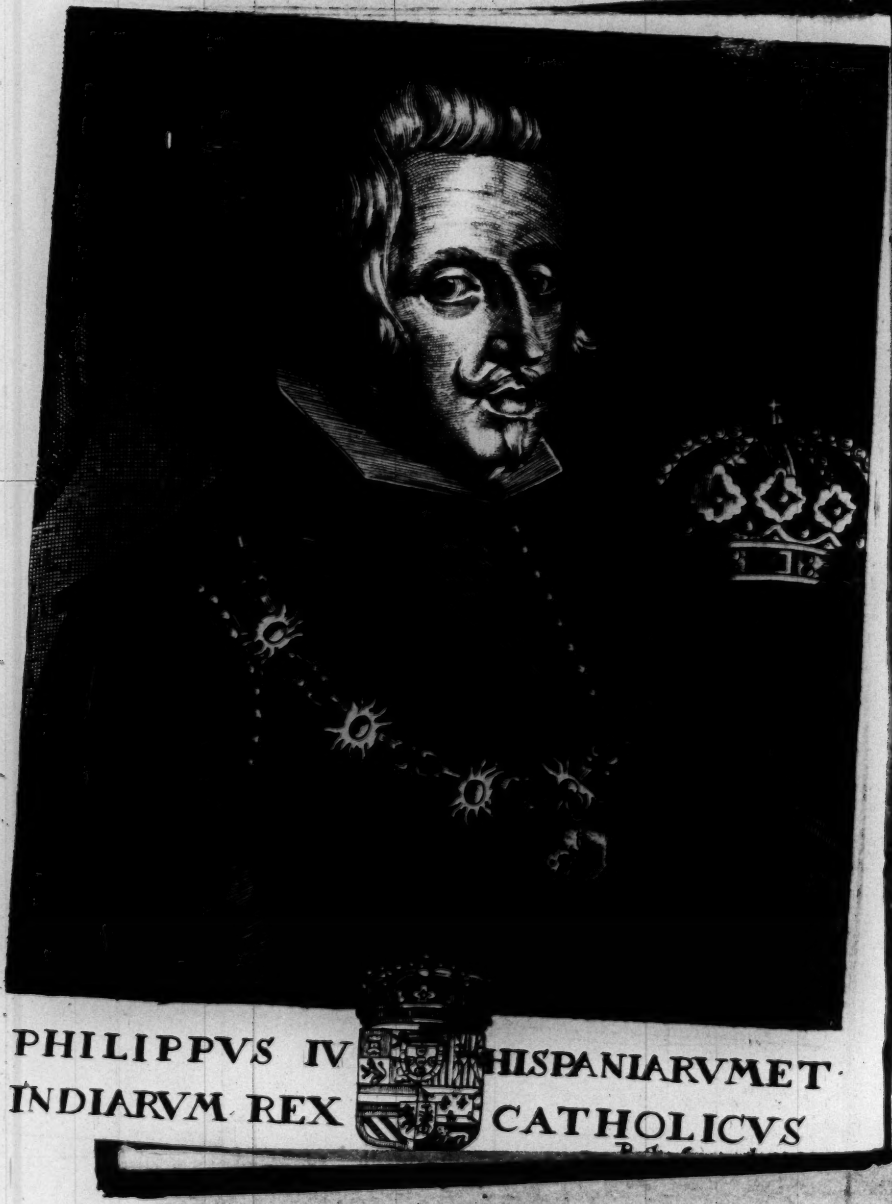

PHILIPPVS IV HISPANIARVMET
INDIARVM REX CATHOLICVS


PHILIPPVS IV HISPANIARVMET
INDIARVM REX CATHOLICVS

The Original and Growth
OF
The Spaniſh MONARCHY
United with the House of
AUSTRIA.

Extracted from thoſe Chronicles, Annals, Regiſters and Genealogies, that yeild any faithful Repreſentation how the Houſes of *Caſtile*, *Aragon* and *Burgundy* became knit and combin'd into one Body.

To which are added ſeveral Diſcourſes of thoſe Acceſſions and Improvements in Italy, Africk, *with the* East *and* West-Indies, *that are now annexed by Alliance or Conqueſt to the Diadem of* SPAIN.

By Thomas Philipot M. A.
Formerly of *Clare-Hall* in *Cambridge*.

London, Printed by *W. G.* for *R. Taylor*, in *St. Martins le Grand* neer St. *Leonards Church yard*. 1664.

S

C

To the Learned and Judicious

Sr RICHARD FANSHAVV

Knight and Baronet,

One of HIS MAJESTIES

moſt Honourable PRIVY COUNCIL,

and Deſign'd Lord Ambaſſador for *Spain*.

My Lord,

YOur Experience and practical Obſervation being the beſt Comment on thoſe Annals and Regiſters which have an Aſpect on this enſuing Treatiſe; Give me leave to offer it up to be Scann'd and Winnowed by your particular ſcrutinie; and if it ſhall receive its Approbation in your Vogue and Eſtimate,

Eſtimate, I fear no Blot from the Common Suffrage. For I ſhall not Fear that Juſtice, which is ſo even and Impartial; nor deſpair to find an Abſolution there where the former is mixt and complicated with ſo much Charity and Candor. And I dare with much Confidence expect to be Aſſoil'd by the Publique Deciſion, if once it ſhall appear that Your Private Determination hath diſcharged and acquitted

(My Lord)

Your very humble Servant

THOMAS PHILIPOT.

The Preface to the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

Since the Printing off the first Sheets of this Treatise, the ſignal Battel was Commenced between Don John *of* Auſtria, *and the* Conde de Villaflore *General for the* Portugal, *where (after an eager and Bloody Debate) the* Spaniſh *Grandeur did ſo ſink in the Fatal Carnage of that Field, that many Conjecture (how truely or falſly I know not) it will not buoy up again, (at leaſt for ſome years) from that important Ruine. Nor hath a leſſe Deſtructive Wound been lately inflicted on the Houſe of* Auſtria *by the* Turkiſh Scimeter, *which hath lopped off* New-hauſel *from the Dominion and*

and Intereſt of the Emperour; which as it hath a dangerous proſpect towards Novigrad, Caſſovia, Tokay, *and other Towns of the* Upper Hungary, *ſo it hath a diſmal Aſpect on* Moravia, Auſtria, *and the reſidue of that Princes Hereditary Territories; and from the Prejudice its Leſſe may probably ſuper induce, does tacitly ſeem to implore other Chriſtian Princes to Concenter in a Noble and juſt Confederacy, to ſtop the Impetuous Current of the* Turkiſh *Conqueſts, which like an Inundation threaten (if not timely intercepted) to intombe not onely the Houſe of* Auſtria, *but* Germany *it ſelf in a Ruinous Devaſtation. And ſince I am engaged in this Diſcourſe of the* Turkiſh *Greatneſſe, you may be adverti ſed that if this Eſſay find any acceptance in the Publique Eſtimate, I ſhall repreſent in a Compendious Volume, the Original and Growth of the* Turkiſh *Empire, and from what a narrow Increment this* Thracian *Bramble hath ſhot out and improved it ſelf to that Excreſcencie, that it hath not only by an unhappy Diffuſion, over-ſpread the Leſſer* Aſia, *but a conſiderable part of* Europe *it ſelf.*

To the Reader.

I have no more to add but this, that thoſe Errors which through the Inadvertency of the Preſſe, and peradventure too, through my own, have by an unhappy Intertexture been Imbodied with this Treatiſe, (as namely, Page 19. line 30. in my Diſcourſe of Caſtile, *for* Deſpois Nos Vos, *read* Deſpues de Nos Vos. *and then line 31. for* No es Lover *read* No ay Lugar. *And in my Diſcourſe of* Portugal, *Page 26. line 25. for* John the fourth, *is inſerted* John the fifth) *have made this Treatiſe and my Self the Object of your Charity. There may poſſibly occur other Miſtakes of a leſſer Dimenſion, on which you may exerciſe at once, both your Juſtice and your Candour; with the firſt you may Cenſure, and with the laſt excuſe*

T. P.

The

Imprimatur,

October 27. 1663.

ROGER L'ESTRANGE.

The ORIGINAL *and* GROVVTH OF THE SPANISH MONARCHY.

THE *Spaniſh* Monarchy is like a tall Coloſſus ſwoln by new Acquiſts to that Bulk and Dimenſion that it beſtrides almoſt two parts of the habitable World, that is, *Europe* and *America*, and indeed its glory hath in theſe latter ages arrived to that Eminence and Luſtre, both in its Latitude of Power, and extent of Empire, that it is by a ſucceisful competition grown almoſt corrival with the great Eye of the Day, the Sun, who both riſes and ſets in thoſe Dominions which are ſubſervient to the Intereſt of the *Spaniſh* Scepter. And though its Grandeur hath been lately Eclips'd, and the wide circumference of its Juriſdiction and Command hath been contracted into a narrower Orb, by the Revolt of *Catalonia*, becauſe its ancient Rights

were invaded by *Conde Olivarez*; and the total Defection of *Portugal*, becauſe its Native Franchiſes and Immunities were aſſaulted by *Vaſconcelos* the Secretary, and other ill Miniſters of State; yet is *Catalonia* by the valour and Magnanimity of *John de Auſtria*, and the prudent Conduct of the Marquiſſe of *Mortara*, almoſt retriv'd and again knit to the *Spaniſh* Patrimony; nor did the Duke of St. *German* and the Marquiſs of *Viana* not long ſince manage and improve the increaſing Hopes of the *Spaniard* to leſſe advantage in *Portugal*; for ſince the Reduction of *Olivenza* by the firſt, and the ſubduing of *Monzon* and *Salvaterra* on the River of *Minho* by the laſt, that Crown and Scepter did then ſeem to ſhake, and was fear'd (if not by a timely ſupply ſupported) it might have fallen from the Head and Hand of their own Native Soveraign, to proſtrate themſelves at the Feet of the *Spaniſh* Monarch. But not long after, the Victory of *Elvaſe* did ſo expiate theſe crooked and ſiniſter accidents, that the Diadem of *Portugal* that did before look ſomewhat dim, did by this Conqueſt and other ſucceſſes of a more modern Aſpect, ſeem to recover its primitive luſtre.

Having in this ſhort Preface limn'd out a Compendious proſpect of the *Spaniſh* Empire, I ſhall now take a more full and ſerious view of all thoſe Limbs which like ſo many Ingredients fall into the Compoſition of this great Body; and

and firſt I ſhall conſider thoſe Provinces which lie immediately wrap'd up within the Verge of *Spain*. Secondly, thoſe which like ſo many Excreſcencies have been annexed to this Scepter, by the collateral Deſigns either of Marriage or Conqueſt. And thirdly, thoſe Iſlands and other Dominions and Principalities which lie ſcattered on the Continent either of the *Eaſt* or *Weſt-Indies*, and which by any modern Diſcovery have been ſucceſsfully ſubdued and made Captive and Miniſterial to the Power and Juriſdiction of the *Spaniſh* Diadem.

Spain was in Times of an elder Aſpect ſtyl'd *Heſperia*, from *Heſperus* the Evening-ſtar, under whoſe Beams and Influence it is believed to be ſituated; Secondly, it fell under the Appellation of *Iberia*, which Name was conceived to be borrowed from the River *Iberus* now called *Ebro* which diſembogues it ſelf into the *Mediterranean* Sea, not far diſtant from *Tortoſa* in *Catalonia*. Thirdly, it had the Denomination of *Hiſpania*, either from *Panus* an *Iberian* Captain, or elſe from *Panus* a *Puniek* word, which imports or ſignifies in that Dialect, a Cony; with which Creature this Continent in elder Times was much infeſted. It ſtretches out it ſelf to a length of Eight hundred miles, and is again dilated into a breadth of Five hundred and ſix of the ſame proportion, ſo that the whole Circuit amounts to Two Thouſand eight hundred and ſixteen miles. It was anciently diſtinguiſh-

ed into three parts or diviſions, known by the Names of 1. *Tarraconenſis*, 2. *Bætica*, and 3. *Luſitanica*; which afterwards by *Conſtantine* the Great, were broken and multiplied into ſeven Diviſions or Provinces ſtyled 1 *Bætica*, 2 *Luſitanica*, 3 *Gallicia*, 4 *Carthaginenſis*, 5 *Tarraconenſis*, 6 *Tingitana*, 7 The *Province* of the *Iſles*, embracing within its Verge and Circuit, *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Ebuſa* and *Frumentaria*.

Spain after many Conteſts and ſignal Deciſions in the Feild, wherein the Fate of this Nation was put to the bloody Umpirage of the Sword, firſt ſtooped and ſurrendred its Neck to the *Roman* ſervitude, but when the *Vandalls* like an Inundation ſwolne with ſucceſſe and Victory, broke in upon *Spain* and bore down all before them, the *Romans* were ſupplanted and diſſeiſed, and being wholly diſlodged from their ancient Acquiſts, this Kingdome was once more reſign'd up as a prey to the ſucceſsful Sword of *Gundeſicus* King of the aboveſaid Nation. But the ſame Viciſſitude which had cruſhed the *Romans*, rouled in upon the *Vandals*, who being in ſeveral Conflicts and encounters broken and diſpers'd by the *Alani* and *Suevians*, gave up their new Conqueſts to be enjoyed by the Victorious Hand of theſe early Invaders; but their triumphs were blaſted, and thoſe Laurels and Chaplets which they expected like a happy Guerdon ſhould have Crown'd their Victories, ſuddenly withered, being

being torne from their Temples by the rough Hand of the *Goths*: For *Athaulfus* their Leader having Match'd with *Placidia* Sister to *Honorius* the Emperour, eſpouſed his Quarrel, and by a fortunate Eruption made on the *Spaniſh* Regions, ſo contracted the power, and diſſipated the ſtrength of theſe bold Intruders, that they erected that Throne, upon which they intended to fixe and ſettle that Monarchy they aſpired to in this Nation, upon their Ruins. So that about the year 420. the Temples of *Vallia* Succeſſor to *Athaulfus*, were empal'd with the Diadem of *Spain*; yet was it not obtained without the regret and reluctancy of the Reliques of thoſe *Roman* Forces who were ſcattered into the ſeveral Provinces of *Spain*, who being wholly broken and ſubdued about the Year 641. the Conqueſt then appeared to be wholly perfected, and the Scepter confirmed in the Hand of *Suintilla* the ſecond, to whoſe ſucceſſful Managery of Affairs the *Gothiſh* Nation ſeemed firſt to owe the Glory and Grandeur of a full Eſtabliſhment in their Triumphs over this Kingdome. Nor was their ſuch an inherent tincture of Barbariſme in the minds of the *Goths* (though I know they appeared black in elder Times for their Razure of Hiſtories and demoliſhing of Records and other Monuments of Antiquity) but the Culture of Diſcipline did melt and ſupple them into a capacity which made them fit to receive a nobler Complexion; for though the Laws of

Spain peradventure borrowed an imperfect Inſtitution from the *Romans*, yet were they mingled with the Cuſtomes of the *Goths*, which were after digeſted into ſhape and Order by *Euricus* the firſt. But in procedure of Time theſe being found of too general a latitude to be calculated for the Climate of every Province, they about the Year 1296. were refined and new poliſhed by *Ferdinand* the third, that being thus attired they might be made proportionate to the manners and temper of his Subjects, and fit for the Genius of *Caſtile*. And thus they continued without any thing of moment or importance being added to them, untill the Year 1492. and then King *Ferdinand* (the Scourge of the *Moors*) and *Iſabella* his Queen Ordained and decreed by a Statute enacted at *Corduba*, that all Gentlemen of thoſe Signories and Lordſhips which were Subject to the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, were obliged to appear and exhibit a juſt proof and Teſtimony of their Pedigrees and Nobility; which Law, becauſe it received its firſt Birth and Inſtitution there, hath ever ſince obtained the Appellation of the Law or Statute of *Corduba*. But I have digreſſed, I now return, and ſhall diſcover a compendious Series of the *Gothiſh* Kings of *Spain*, as I find their Names Recorded upon their ancient Coins, from whence their Catalogue has been drawn, and exactly Regiſtred by the Induſtrious Pen of *Auguſtinus* Biſhop of *Tarragona*, in his learned Diſcourſe of Ancient Coins.

369.

369. *Athanarick* joyned with *Fridigerne* reigned 13 years.

382. *Alarick* united with *Radagaiſe* governed 28 years.

411. *Athaulfus* rul'd 6 years.

416. *Segeric*, who being ſuddenly after his being inveſted with the Crown deſtroyed by a traiterous Combination of his own Subjects, upon his Deceaſe one *Vualia* aſcended the Throne and managed the Scepter 3 years, as *Vulſa* and *Iſidore* teſtifie, and not twelve years as *Sigebert* aſſerts.

419. *Theuderedus* governed 33 years.

452. *Turiſmund* held the Scepter but one year according as *Iſidore* avers, and not three as *Fornandes* and *Sigebert* record.

453. *Theuderick* and not *Theodorick* ruled 13. years.

466. *Euricus* wore the *Gothiſh* Crown 17. years.

483. *Alaricus* the Second ruled 23 years.

506. *Geſaleicus* and in other records ſtyled *Geſalicus* and *Geſalaricus* reigned four years.

511. *Theudericus* the Second was inveſted with the Diadem 15 years.

526. *Amalaricus* ſwayed the Scepter 5 years.

531. *Theudis*, and in Hiſtory ſometime written *Theudes* and *Theudius*, governed 17 years.

548. *Theudiſculus* ſate on the Throne one year and five months.

549. *Agila*, and in other Monuments of Antiquity ſtyled *Aquila*, ſate five years and three months.

554. *Athanagildus* governed 15 years.
567. *Liwa*, and not *Liuba* or *Luiba* as ſome Hiſtorians falſly intimate, ruled one year.
568. *Leovigildus*, ſo his name is exhibited on his Coines, and not *Leovegildus* or *Liuvigildus* as ſome Hiſtorians repreſent, reigned 18 years.
586. *Reccaredus* weilded the Scepter.
601. *Liwa* the ſecond governed two years.
603. *Wittericus* or *Wittricus*, not *Victericus* as ſome Records inſinuate, ſuſtained the Scepter ſix years.
610. *Gundemar* not *Gundimar* reigned two years.
612. *Siſebutus* managed the government 8 years and 6 months.
621. *Reccaredus* the ſecond ruled but ſome few days.
621. *Suintilla* not *Scintilla* or *Cintila* ſwayed the Scepter Ten years.
631. *Siſenandus* and not *Siſnandus* as Hiſtories miſrepreſent his name, governed 3 years.
636. *Suintilla* the ſecond reigned 3 years.
640. *Tulca* not *Tulcas* governed two years.
642. *Chindaſſuintus*, not *Cindaſiundus* or *Ghindaſuintus*, as his name is falſly regiſtred in ſome Annalls, ruled 6. years and odd months.
649. *Recceſuinthus* not *Recceſiundus*, for under that notion Antiquaries have regiſtred him, ſupported the Diadem 23 years.
672. *Wamba* not *Bamba* as his name is placed in ordinary Regiſters, managed the Government eight years.

680

680. *Erigius*, erroneouſly ſometimes written *Eringius*, continued placed on the Throne ſix years.

687. *Egica* falſly ſtyled *Egipſa* weilded the Scepter of the *Goths* 15 years.

701. *Witiza* and not *Vitiza*, as his Name is enrolled in ſome Chronicles, reigned in a joint Combination of Government with his Father five years, and five years he ſwayed the Scepter alone.

711. *Rudericus*, ſo his Name is inſcribed on his Coins, and not *Rodericus*, as it is regiſtred in the *Spaniſh* Annalls, governed one year, and then having by an injurious and violent Rape polluted and debauched the Honour of *Cana* Daughter to Count *Julian* an eminent Nobleman of *Spain*, he to aſſoil his Name and Family from that Stain which this ignominious Affront had ſpread over it, invited the *Moors* of *Africk*, under the Conduct of *Muſa*, to expiate the former violence, who indeed executed the Vengeance deſigned by him for *Roderick* ſo ſolemnly, that in a ſignal Battell commenced at *Xeres de la Frontera* in *Andaluſia*, the Fortune of *Spain* was entomb'd in the Carnage of that Field, and *Roderick* abandoned both Crown and Kingdome to the prevailing Sword of the *Moors*; and *Muſa* being ſupported and reinforced by new Supplies, by frequent ſucceſſes, forced almoſt all *Spain* to bow to a univerſal Conqueſt, whilſt the ſcattered Reliques

liques of the pale and amazed *Goths* immur'd themſelves in the inacceſſable Retreats of *Aſturia* or *Leon*, from whence *Garcia Ximenes* a Nobleman, extracted from the Royal *Gothiſh* Blood, about the year 713. or as others aſſert about the year 716. deſcended with 600 men, and after divers ſucceſſful encounters with the *Moors*, gave a Beginning to the little Kingdom of *Suprarba* locked up within the *Pyrenean* Hills, which ſometimes after dilated it ſelf, and ſpread into the Valleys, which from hence aſſum'd the Name of *Navarra*, or *Navierras*, which in *Spaniſh* imports as much as plain grounds: And of this Kingdome I ſhall now render an Account.

NAVARRE.

NAVARRE is circumſcribed on the Eaſt with the principality of *Berne* in the Kingdome of *France*; on the Weſt with the River *Ebro* or *Iberus*; on the North with the *Cantabrian* Mountains, and on the South with the River *Aragon* which ſeperates it from that Kingdome.

The ancient Inhabitants were the *Vaſcones*, inveſted not only in the poſſeſſion of this Track, but of *Biſcay* and *Guipuſcoa* alſo. It was raviſhed away from

from theſe by the *Romans*, who were expulſed by the *Goths*, and they again were diſſeiſed of the tenure of this Province by the invading *Moors*, who finally were diſlodged from their new Acquiſts by the Magnanimity of *Garcia Ximenes* above-mentioned; whoſe Succeſſor *Ximenes Garcia* dying without Iſſue, after an *Interregnum* of four years, *Inigo Ariſta* Son of *Simon* Earl of *Bigorre*, was advanced by Election to the Royal Dignity of *Navarre* as the next Heir in the Collateral Line to *Ximenes Garcia* aboveſaid; and he was Anceſtor to *Sancho* the fourth, who in reſpect that he was poſſeſt by Deſcent of *Navarre* and *Aragon*, of *Caſtile* in Right of his Wife *Donna Nugna* or *Elvira* Siſter and Heir of *Sancho* the laſt Earl thereof, and of *Leon* by Conqueſt, incorporated into his ſtile the Title of Great; and he upon his Deceaſe bequeathed the Kingdom of *Navarre* to his eldeſt Son *Garcia*, whoſe Son *Sancho* the fifth was unnaturally aſſaſſinated by his younger Brother *Raymir*; after whoſe Tragical *Exit*, and the brief interpoſition of this bloody Intruder who had beſpattered the Throne of *Navarre* with ſuch a purple Effuſion, this Diadem was pluck'd from his Temples by *Sancho Ramires*, to inveſt his own; after whom, *Pedro* and *Alfonſo* Kings of *Aragon* likewiſe did ſeverally and Succeſſively weild the Scepter, and manage the Government of *Navarre*: But this *Alfonſo* dying without Iſſue, and his Brother *Raymir* a Monk uncloud-ing his Head of his Cowle to adorne it with the Crown

Crown of *Aragon*, the Soveraignty of *Navarre* was veſted in *Garcia Raymir* Grandchild of *Garcia de Nagera*, and Son of *Raymir* the Uſurper abovementioned; ſo that the Right of this Deſcent ſo fortified his Title, that he aſcended the Throne of *Navarre* as the direct Heir of that Kingdome, from whom the tranſmiſſion of Deſcent tranſported it to his Grandchild *Sancho* the eighth, in whom the Male Line of *Garcia Ximines* was wound up in a Concluſion; for he going out without Iſſue, *Theobald* Earl of *Champaigne* Son of *Blanch* his Siſter and Heir, was entitled in Right of this Deſcent to the Diadem of *Navarre*; and from the Thread of Succeſſion wafted this Dignity to his Grandchild *Henry*, who determining in *Joan* his ſole Daughter and Heir, ſhe by Matching with *Philip* the *Fair* King of *France*, by this new Alliance inoculated the the Scepter of *Navarre* on that of *France*, and in the Hands of his Poſterity it flouriſhed during the Government of *Lewis Hutin*, *Philip* the *Long* and *Charles* the *Fair*, Kings of *France* and of *Navarre* his Lineal Succeſſors; but *Charles* the laſt of theſe, expiring without Iſſue, *Jane* Daughter of *Lewis Hutin*, as Heir General of this *Charles*, was inveſted in the Poſſeſſion of this Kingdome; and in her Right, *Philip* Earl of *Evreux* her Husband ſtep'd into the Throne of *Navarre*; and from theſe two did the Diadem of this Province devolve by Succeſſive tranſmiſſion to his Grandchild *Charles* the third King of *Navarre*,

varre, in whom the Male Line determining, the Diſtaff prevailed againſt the Spear, for *Blanch* his Daughter annexed this Kingdome to the Patrimony of her Husband *John* King of *Aragon*, who likewiſe found his Name wrap'd up, as to this particular Match, in two Daughters and Coheirs; one of whom ſtyled *Leonora*, by eſpouſing *Gaſton de Foix*, gave up the Roialty, Poſſeſſion and Crown of this Kingdome to empale the Brow of this Earl her Husband; and from theſe two the Soveraignty was conducted down by ſucceſſive Delegation to their Grandchild *Francis Phœbus*, who deceaſing without Iſſue, the Crown and Dignity of *Navarre* came to embelliſh the Head of *Catharine* his Siſter and Heir, and ſhe being eſpouſed to *John d' Albret* of *Gaſcony*, deſcended from *Amani d' Albret*; which *Amani* (in the Government of *Charles* the fifth King of *France*, was wedded to *Margaret* of *Bourbon*, Siſter to *Jane* Queen of *France*, and by that Alliance very much improved the ſplendor of his Houſe) linked the Kingdome of *Navarre* to his Patrimony; and from theſe two deſcended *Henry* their Son and Heir, who was King of *Navarre*, and Match'd with *Margaret* Siſter of *Francis* the firſt, King of *France*, by whom he had Iſſue *Jane* the ſole Inheritrix of *Navarre*, who by eſpouſing *Anthony* of *Bourbon*, entitled him to the Crown and Scepter of *Navarre*; and ſhe was Mother of *Henry* the fourth, Grandmother of *Lewis* the thirteenth, & Great-grandmother of the inſtant

inſtant *Lewis* the fourteenth, ſucceſſively Kings of *France*, who by Authority of this Alliance, have ever ſince inſerted and interwoven the Title of King of *Navarre* amongſt their Style and Inſcriptions. But alas! this is only a barren, naked and empty Title, for the actual Poſſeſſion of the Crown, which ſhould give ſupport and vital Energie to it, was long ſince torne away by *Ferdinand* the Catholick King of *Aragon* and *Caſtile*; the occaſion which miniſtered materials to that Foundation on which that Detention was eſtabliſhed, was this: About the Year 1510. *Lewis* the twelfth having by a ſignal Victory over the *Venetian* at *Aignadel* humbled that People, much retrenched their Power, and infus'd a Terrour into all the Princes of *Italy*, fell into contention with Pope *Julius* the ſecond, and their mutual Animoſities were enhans'd with that Acrimonie and Spleen, that the Quarrel was proſecuted almoſt to a Schiſme; for *Julius* blaſted all the Partiſans of *Lewis* with an Excomunication, and put their Eſtates under Interdict, in the Regiſter of whom was *John d'Albret* King of *Navarre*, who was diſſeiſed of his Crown and Scepter by *Ferdinand* above mentioned; for this *Ferdinand* varniſhing his Deſigne of raviſhing this Kingdom away from the Houſe of *D'Albret*, with a pretence and ſhew of paſſing into *Guinne*, to combine and unite his Forces with the Confederate Invading *Engliſh*, by Vertue and Authority of the Papal Interdict to ſeiſe and ſubdue the Crown of *France*, ſuddenly retriv'd

retriv'd his Army, and like a Tempeſt, drop'd on the Kingdome of *Navarre*; and by Conqueſt about the Year 1512. ſupplanted and expell'd *John d' Albret* above mentioned; upon this pretence, that he was entwined and linked in Confederacy with *Lewis* the twelfth, who was a Rebell againſt the Church, and an avowed Enemy to the *Engliſh*, with whom he was wrap'd up in mutual Alliance; and more to fortifie this pretence, he aſſerted, that there was an ancient Compact or ſtipulation between the Kings of *Spain*, by which they did Covenant and Indent with each other, not to ſuffer or permit that any of the *Spaniſh* Crowns ſhould fall into Forreign Hands, or under the Power and Seignory of Houſes not Soveraign, as thoſe of *Foix* and *Albret* were, and who likewiſe by a kind of Servile Coherence and Connexion had their Dependance on the Crown of *France*: And though in Ages ſubſequent to this, the *French* have proteſted againſt this Invaſion and Forcible entry, and have likewiſe endevoured to vindicate their Intereſt by the more powerful Argument of the Sword; yet hath it ever ſince been ſo firmly linked to the *Spaniſh* Patrimony, that it ſtill obeys the Scepter, and confeſſes the Dominion of *Philip* the Fourth, King of *Spain*.

CASTILE.

CASTILE.

CASTILE is bounded on the East with *Navarre*, *Aragon*, and part of *Valentia*; on the West with *Portugal*; on the North with *Biſcay* and *Guipuſcoa* and *Aſturia*; on the South with *Eſtremadura*, *Andaluſia* and *Granada*. It is divided into the Old and New *Caſtile*; the firſt of which aſſumed that Appellation, becauſe it was the ancient Patrimony of the firſt Earls thereof: The other hath borrow'd the Diſtinction of the New, becauſe it was incorporated into the Old Demeaſne when the ſucceſsful Conqueſts of the *Caſtilians* had rent it from the *Moors*. The ancient Inhabitants of theſe two Provinces were, the *Vaccai*, *Ventones*, *Arevacæ*, *Oretani*, *Dittani* and the *Carpentani*, whoſe Chief City was named *Caſtulo*, now ſhrunk into an obſcure Village, having its ancient Glory entomb'd in neglected Rubbiſh, from whence ſome Conjectures have aſſerted, that the Name of *Caſtile* was impoſed on this Province. But all theſe Inhabitants having been much harraſſed by the frequent Incurſions of the *Romans*, not able to ſtand the ſhock of ſo powerful an Oppoſition, fell under their Conqueſts, and became a part of the *Roman* Empire; from which again they were rent off by the *Alani*, who again were diſſeiſed of their violently extorted purchaſe by the

the Intruſion of the *Goths*, who being overwhelm'd by the *Moors*, who like an Innundation not cloiſtered up within the ſhore and channel of any Reſtraint, bore down all before them, for ſome diſtance of Time gave way to the Torrent; but not long after, their ſpirits, which before ſeemed to have been ſunk, buoy'd up again, and by the Aſſiſtance of the Kings of *Leon*, ſo reſolutely vindicated their own Intereſt, that they diſengaged themſelves wholly of that yoke of *Mooriſh* ſervitude, that with an uneaſie Load had ſo cruſhed their ſhoulders; and the better for the future to ſecure themſelves from the Eruptions of the *Moors*, reſign'd themſelves up to the dominion and protection of the Kings of *Leon*, who managed this Province at firſt by Provincial Earls; but they having made ill uſe of that power they had entruſted them with, by making too frequent Inroads upon the peoples Liberties, were by the inſtigation and influence of one *Ordogno*, who much fomented this Defection, barbarouſly aſſaſſinated by the impetuous Multitude; having thus thrown off all Obedience to the Scepter of *Leon*, they were afterwards Governed by Judges; and ſecondly, by Earls, as an abſolute and Independent Eſtate, chained by no ſubſerviency to any Forreign Diadem; but ſtill this did not ſo ſuperſede the Claim of the Kings of *Leon*, but that they often endevoured by the power of the Sword to aſſert their Title, until *Sancho* King of *Leon* being engaged in a Debt to *Ferdinand Gonzales*, he to

abſolve himſelf from this Obligation, quitted and releaſed all pretence and Claim to the Earldom of *Caſtile*, ſo that *Ferdinand Gonzales* from this ſignal Inveſtiture is look'd upon in the *Spaniſh* Annalls as the firſt Proprietary Earl of *Caſtile*; and from him it came down to his Great Grand-child *Garcias* the ſecond, who being treaſonably aſſaſſinated, and concluding without Iſſue, *Sancho* the Great, King of *Navarre*, in Right of his Wife *Elvira* Siſter and ſole Heir to this *Garcias*, entred upon it and linked it to his Revenue; and upon his Deceaſe ſetled by particular Donation on his Son *Ferdinand*; and more to enhaunſe the glory of this Grant, annexed the Title of King to this Conceſſion; and from him did the Crowns of *Caſtile* and *Leon* by the Devolution of many Deſcents come to empale the Temples of *Sancho* the third, ſecond Son of *Alfonſo* the fifth, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*; who by the Revolution of humane Affairs, having the Fate to ſurvive his elder Brother *Ferdinand de la Cerde*, contriv'd ſo many Stratagems in his Fathers Life Time, which Artifices of his were ſo cloſely combined and knit together in the Contrivance and Contexture of them, that by Aide of theſe, and the concurrent ſupport of a prevalent Faction beſide, he extorted the Scepter of *Caſtile* and *Leon* from the Heirs of his Elder Brother, though many Attempts were made to retrive the Diadem thus placed on the Head of *Sancho*, which being by the prudence of *Sancho* broken and diſappointed,

appointed, *Alfonſo* Son of *Ferdinand*, retreated for ſhelter into *France*, where he Match'd, and had Iſſue *Lewis* Earl of *Clermont*, which *Lewis*, by *Leonora de Guzman*, extracted from the Houſe of *Medina Sidonia*, had Iſſue *Lewis* and *John*, both which were extinguiſhed without Iſſue, and *Iſabella de la Cerda*, who by matching with *Bernard*, a Natural Son of the Houſe of *Foix*; and ſo all the Right of that Family which was concentered in her, was now lodged on him; which *Bernard*, King *Henry* the ſecond, (the more by ſome ſolemn Obligations to endear and faſten to himſelf) adorned with the Title of Earl of *Medina Celi*; and his Son *Gaſton*, the better to enforce and propagate the memory of the Nobleneſſe of his Antiquity and Extraction, diſcarded the Name of *Foix*, to embrace that of *De la Cerda*; which hath ever ſince been tranſmitted with the Title beſtowed on *Lewis*, Grandchild to this *Gaſton*, and to his Poſterity, though there hath not wanted a ſucceſſive regret and murmur in this Family, to be thus excluded from the *Spaniſh* Diadem. It is cuſtomary for this Houſe, at the Coronation of the Kings of *Spain*, to put up a Petition to the Prince, wherein they exhibit their Claim to the *Spaniſh* Scepter, that at the leaſt, upon the Defailance of this Family now Reigning, the ſtream of Soveraignty might flow back into this Houſe; to which demand the King ſubſcribes this Anſwer, *Deſpois Nos Vos*, After Us, You: And ſometimes, *No eſt lover*, There is no place for him.

Thus have I in a compendious Proſpect repreſented the Fate which attended on the Stock and Lineage of *Ferdinand de la Cerda*: I ſhall now trace out what Viciſſitudes waited on *Sancho* the third, from whom the Scepter of *Caſtile* and *Leon* (by the unbroken Thread of Succeſſion) came to be ſwayed by the Hand of his Grandchild *Pedro* the *Cruel*; who was expulſed out of the poſſeſſion of his kingdoms by the procurement and influence of his natural Brother *Henry* Earl of *Tranſtamare*, becauſe of that havock and ravage his ſavage Executions had acted both on the Nobility and Populacy, who after the diſcarding and Renunciation of him, was by the Favour of the People advanced to the Crown of *Caſtile* and *Leon*; but his Son *John* the firſt, finding that his Title was eſtabliſhed but upon a crazie Foundation, unleſſe there were ſome more powerful Buttreſſes to ſuſtain, more to fortifie his claim, matcht his Son and Heir Prince *Henry* to *Catharine* Daughter to *John* of *Gaunt* by *Conſtance* one of the Daughters of *Pedro* the *Cruel*, and ſo twiſted the two differing Titles into one; and from him did the Diadem devolve to his Great Grandchild *Henry* the fourth, who going out without Iſſue Male, *Iſabell* his Siſter and ſole Inheritrix, being Wedded to *Ferdinand* Son to *John* King of *Aragon*, incorporated it with the Patrimony of his Crown and Scepter; but both theſe Princes dying without Iſſue Male, *Joan* their onely ſurviving Princeſſe of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, *Granada*, &c. and of *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Sicily*,

Sicily, *Naples*, &c. by eſpouſing *Phillip* Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, and Lord of *Belgium*, faſtned theſe vaſt Territories into one Body; the Ciment which knits them together hath been in ſubſequent Ages ſo cloſely united by the combination of many reciprocal Leagues and Marriages, that they are ſtill the Demeaſne of the *Auſtrian* Family; and particularly, the Scepter of this Kingdome is lodg'd in the Hands of *Phillip* the fourth, now Monarch of *Spain*.

PORTUGALL.

PORTUGALL is bounded on the North with the Rivers *Minio* and *Avia*, which ſeperate it from *Gallicia*; on the South, with *Algarue*; on the Weſt, with the *Atlantick Ocean*; on the Eaſt, with the two *Caſtiles*, and *Eſtremadura*.

The ancient Inhabitants were the *Luſitani*; and from them the Name of *Luſitania* was impoſed upon it; but though theſe were the principal, yet the *Celtici* and *Turditani*, who dwelt on the South-ſide of *Tagus*, and the *Gallaici Bracarii*

carii (ſo ſtyled from the *Gallaici Lucenſes*, who were Proprietaries of *Gallicia*) and who inhabited on the North of *Duero*, were entitled to a conſiderable part of the poſſeſſion of it.

It was at firſt by the ſucceſsful Sword of the *Romans* made Subject to their Empire, but when their Power began to ſink under the Impreſſions of thoſe barbarous Nations who had ſo fatally aſſaulted them, this was extorted from their Juriſdiction by the *Alani*; but continued not long twiſted into their Acquiſts, for the *Suevians* breaking in upon them, ſupplanted the Contexture of their newly obtained Conqueſts, and forc'd them to diſlodge, and tamely to ſurrender their Intereſt here to them; but a uſurped Right can have no ſolid Foundation to eſtabliſh it ſelf upon, for not long after, theſe new Invaders were caſt out from their new encroachments by the proſperous Attempts of the *Goths*; but they again ſunk in ths Ruins of *Spain*, (particular Lamentations are not diſtinguiſhable in univerſal Groans) when the *Mooriſh* Invaders by a publique Conqueſt made the Liberty of *Spain* ſtoop to their Commands and Succeſſe, and after it had for ſome Ages groaned under thoſe Fetters they impoſed upon it, it was reſcued from its ſervitude by the noble Conduct of *Henry* of *Lorrain*, to whom (as a juſt Recompenſe of his Vertue and exemplary Services) *Alfonſo* the ſixth, King of *Leon*, eſpouſed his baſe Daughter *Tereſa*, and with her, to impove her Fortune, tranſmitted that part of

Portugall

Portugall which he and his Anceſtors had by ſome auſpicious Conqueſts rent from the *Moors*; and and to make his Bounty more conſpicuous, he Inveſted him with the Title of Earl; from whom it came by Deſcent to his Son *Alfonſo*, who by the Soveraigns of *Leon*, was as Guerdon to poize both his Valour and his Virtue, and that teſtimony of an excellent Courage he exhibited at the Battle of *Obrique*, *Anno* 1139. he Governed as Earl and King ſeventy two years, and managed his Scepter with that Art and Prudence, that at his Deceaſe he made his *Exit* with the Fear and Reverence of his Enemies, and the Adoration of his Friends. And from him did the Diadem of this Kingdom deſcend to *Alfonſo* the *Wiſe*, who by a ſucceſsful Conqueſt inlarged the Dominions of *Portugall*, and wrung the Kingdome of *Algarue* from the *Moors* of *Morocco*, who had before ſupplanted the *Moors* of *Sevill*, and ſo broke the Power of *Aben Mefad*, one of the moſt Puiſſant Princes of this Track, that moſt of the Towns and petty Governours became by a ſubordinate Vaſſalage ſubject to the Scepter of *Portugall*; and having thus entwined the Right of theſe two Provinces, he tranſmitted them to his Grandchild *Pedro*, who left Iſſue *Ferdinand* the firſt, in whom the Male Line of *Hen.* of *Lorrain* determined, ſo that the Right both of *Portugall* and *Algarue* was concentered in *Beatrix* his Daughter; who was diſſeiſed of her Title to the Crown by her Uncle *John*, Natural

Son to *Pedro* above mentioned; who having thus diſlodged her from the Throne, by ill Arts and dark Stratagems, diſdaining to be tir'd down by any bordering Title by an unlawfull Diſheriſion, diſcarded and caſt out the remaining Lawful Iſſue of his Father *Pedro*; and having thus by theſe crooked Deſigns graſped the Scepter, and empal'd his Temples with the Diadem of *Portugall* and *Algarue*, he to fortifie and ſupport his unjuſt pretenſions, Match'd with *Phillippa* Daughter to *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter*, with whom ſo many noble *Engliſh* Families enter'd *Portugall*, that moſt of the Eminent Houſes of this Nation ſpin out their Extraction from them at this Day. And this *John* the firſt, had by this Alliance *Alfonſo* the fifth, and *John* the ſecond, ſucceſſively Kings; who both Deceaſing without any Iſſue ſurviving, *Emanuel* Son to *Ferdinand* Duke of *Viſeo*, third Brother to theſe two Monarchs, aſcended the Throne of *Portugall*; and from him it deſcended to his Grandchild *John* the fourth; who upon his Deceaſe left it to be enjoyed by his Son and Heir *Don Sebaſtian*, who being unhappily ſlain in the Fatal Battail of *Alcaſar*, which ſtained the Feilds of *Africk* with ſo much Blood, *Henry* third Brother to King *John* above mentioned, and Uncle to this *Sebaſtian*, put off his Cardinals Hat to adorne his Head with the Diadem of *Portugall*; but he being Aged and Impotent, his Hand was too weak to Manage or ſuſtain a Burden of that importance (as the Royal Scepter) long, ſo that being

being aſſaulted with Cares, and over-laid with Years, after ſome ſhort Time of his aſſuming the Crown, ſhrunk into Aſhes, and paid that Debt we all owe; upon his Deceaſe, ſeveral pretended a Title to this Diadem; *Lewis* ſecond Brother to King *John* above mentioned, died without any Lawful Iſſue, but left *Antonio*, *Chriſtopher* and others begot in unlawful imbraces; *Antonio* fixt his Claim upon a pretended Act of Legitimation from the Eſtates of *Portugall*, but there were Titles which appeared more ſpecious and plauſible which ſtav'd his off; for *Edward* the fourth Brother to King *John*, though he concluded without Iſſue Male, yet he left two Daughters and Co-heirs, *Mary* wedded to *Alexander* Duke of *Parma*, and *Catharine* Matched to *John* Duke of *Braganza*; and the two Aunts of the Deceaſed *Sebaſtian*, namely, *Mary* was eſpouſed to *Charles* the fifth, and *Beatrix* was married to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*; from both which Alliances there proceeded Iſſue, ſo that now the Controverſie was, whether after the Deceaſe of Cardinal *Henry*, a Brothers Daughter, or a Siſters Son had the more fixed and eſtabliſhed Pretence to the Crown and Scepter of *Portugall*; and when this Queſtion was begun to be winnowed by the Civill Lawyers, the Duke of *Alva* to endear himſelf to his Prince, who was *Phillip* the ſecond, King of *Spain*, and Son to *Charles* the fifth and *Mary* above mentioned; and to aſſoile himſelf from that Stain his ſtupendous Maſſacres

in

in the *Netherlands* had contracted, perſwaded his Maſter to caſt his Claim upon no other Debate, but the Umpirage of the Sword; and this counſell had ſo great an Operation upon him, that he employed this Duke, and a puiſſant Army under his Conduct to aſſert his Title to the Diadem of *Portugall*; the Effects of which Invaſion were ſo viſible, that after ſome Trivial Oppoſition made by the *Portuguees*, who were broken and ſplit into Diviſion and Faction, the whole Kingdome ſtoop'd and reſigned it ſelf up (with a Reſtriction to havs its original Franchiſes preſerved and ſupported) to the Dominion and Scepter of *Phillip* the Second; and under the command of his Succeſſors it continued untill the year 1640. and then by the Arts and dark Engines of Cardinal *Richelieu*, the Negligence and Supine inadvertency of *Conde d' Olivarez*, and the ill managery of Affairs in *Portugall* it ſelf by the King of *Spain*'s Miniſters, that Kingdome was torn off by a total Defection from the Crown of *Spain*, and the Scepter placed in the Hand of *John* Duke of *Braganza*, who was with the publique Applauſe of the people acknowledged for King, by the Name of *John* the Fifth; and upon his late Deceaſe this Kingdome is come to confeſſe *Alfonſo* his Son juſt Heir to his Dominion and Scepter.

Leon

Leon and *Oviedo.*

THe Kingdome of *Leon* and *Oviedo* is bounded on the Eaſt with *Biſcay*, on the North with the Main *Cantabrian* Ocean, on the South with *Caſtile*, on the North with *Galicia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Aſtures*, from whence the name of *Aſturia* was impoſed upon it; and were divided into the two general names of the *Auguſtani* and *Tranſmontani*, in which the particular Tribes of the *Peſici*, *Gigari*, *Zoela* and *Lancienſes* were involved and circumſcribed.

It is divided into two parts, *Aſturia de Oviedo* confining on *Galicia* towards the Weſt, and *Aſturia Santillana* approaching *Biſcay* towards the Eaſt. From which Diviſions thus approportioned, the eldeſt Son of the Monarch of *Spain* is ſtyled Prince of the *Aſturias*, which Denomination ſome probably conjecture was derived from this Foundation, that this Countrey was the firſt that like a Dam ſtopt the Current of the *Mooriſh* Fury, which before like an impetuous Inundation carried down all before it, though other *Spaniſh* Writers of Authentick credit, refer the riſe and original of this Appellation to that time which was cotemporary to the Match of *Catharine* Daughter to *John* of *Gaunt*, and in Right of her Mother

Mother *Conſtance* the indiſputable Heir of *Caſtile*, unto *Henry* Son of *John* the firſt, then planted in the poſſeſſion of the Kingdome of *Caſtile*, it being then aſſented to more to improve the Honour of this married pair, that as the Heir apparent of *England* is ſtyled the Prince of *Wales*, ſo the eldeſt Son of *Caſtile* ſhould be named Prince of the *Aſturias*.

It was firſt conquered by the *Romans*, and by *Auguſtus Cæſar* made parcel of the Province *Tarraconenſis*, and part afterwards of the Province of *Gallicia* by the Emperor *Conſtantine*; torn it was from the *Roman* dominion by the conqueſt of the *Goths*; and from them again it was extorted by the invading *Moors*, though they were not long after ſupplanted. For as the Luſt of *Roderick*, excited the injured Count *Julian* to call in the *Moors*, ſo the intempered and diſordered Luſt of *Magnutza* a *Mooriſh* Viceroy, engaged him to raviſh the Siſter of Prince *Pelagius*, whileſt he had embarqu'd the ſaid Prince in an Embaſſy to *Muſa* the *Mooriſh* Generall, who being a perſon of noble pretenſions and daring Hopes, at his return to expiate this Diſhonour and Infamy with which his Family was beſpattered, to aſſoil this Stain, he gave up the life of this Viceroy as an Oblation offered up to the Juſtice of his Sword, and the Price of ſo great an Inſolence and Luſt; Deſpairing of pardon for this Act, he flew to defenſive Arms, as his nobleſt Sanctuary, and fortified himſelf in the moſt inacceſſable

Retreats

Retreats of this Country, to which many of the old inhabitants reſorted, and having proſpered under his Command, elected him for King, by the Name of King of the *Aſturias*, though after he had reduced the City of *Leon*, he aſſumed the Title of King of *Leon*, and left it to his Son *Faſila*; who dying without Iſſue it devolved to *Alfonſo*, for his piety ſirnamed the Catholick, who had wedded *Ormiſind* his Siſter; and he had Iſſue *Froilla* the Repairer of *Oviedo*, *Aurelius* and *Odeſin* matched to *Sillo*; who after the Deceaſe of the two others was King of *Leon*, after whoſe *Exit* the Crown of *Leon* was unjuſtly uſurped by *Mauregate* natural Son to *Alfonſo*; in which violent detention he was ſupported by *Aderamen* King of the *Moors*, who was obliged to this ſupply by an infamous ſtipulation tranſacted and made between him and the ſaid *Mauregate*; by which this Uſurper was engaged to pay him, as an annual Cenſe or Tribute, fifty Virgins collected out of the Families of the moſt eminent and nobleſt Eſtimate in this Region; but after his Deceaſe the Crown of *Leon* returns to inveſt the Temples of *Veramund*, Son to *Froilla* abovementioned; and from him the Clew of Deſcent guided it down to his great Grandchild *Alfonſo* the Third, who not only with Contempt and Scorn diſdained to pay the ignominious Tribute of Virgins aboveſaid, but in ſo many ſignal conteſts and encounters retrenched the power of the *Moors*, that he juſtly merited the Title of *Alfonſo*

fonſo the Great; and he left Iſſue *Garcia*, who deceaſing without Children, the Crown and Scepter of *Leon* devolved to his ſecond Brother *Ordogno* who was King of *Gallicia*; and from him the Inheritance by many Generations flowed down to his Succeſſor *Veramund* the Third, who engaging in an unſucceſſful War with *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtile*, was by him in a proſperous Conflict diſcomfited and ſlain; upon whoſe Tragedy the Scepter of *Leon* was ſeiſed on by this *Ferdinand*, as having match'd with *Sanctia* Siſter and Heir to *Veramund*; and he left the Crown of *Leon* to *Alfonſo* his youngeſt Son, and that of *Caſtile* to *Sanctius* his eldeſt; which *Sanctius* dying without Iſſue both Scepters devolved to be graſped by *Alfonſo*, from whom the Efflux of Deſcent caſt them into the poſſeſſion of his Daughter *Urraca* Queen of *Leon* and *Caſtile*, and ſhe had two husbands *Raymond* of *Burgundy*, and *Alfonſo* the Seventh King of *Arragon* and *Navarre*; by the *Raymond* ſhe had iſſue *Alfonſo* the Eighth, who ſucceeded in the Realms of *Leon* and *Caſtile*; and he had iſſue *Sancho* the Second, on whom he ſetled the Kingdome of *Caſtile*, and *Ferdinand* the Second, on whom he enſtated the Realm of *Leon*; and from him it went along to *Alfonſo* the Ninth of *Leon*, who (more to twiſt the complicated Intereſt of theſe two Diadems) eſpouſed with *Berengaria* Siſter of *Henry* King of *Caſtile*, from which Alliance deſcended *Ferdinand* the Third King of *Leon*, who by the Arts

and

and Deſigns of his Mother *Berengaria*, was advanced to the Soveraignty of *Caſtile*, to the prejudice of *Blanch* her eldeſt Siſter, matched to *Lewis* King of *France*. And thus the Crowns becoming once more united, they were never ſince diſſever'd, though the Title by the violent Aſſaults of *Sancho* ſecond ſon of *Alfonſo* the fifth, was diſtorted and planted in his Family, to the injury and apparent diſheriſon of the Children of *Ferdinand de la Cerda*. Of which diſcompoſure I ſhall diſcover more when I come to treat of *Caſtile*.

Biſcay and *Guipuſcoa*.

Biſcay is bounded on the Weſt with *Leon*, on the Eaſt with the *Pyrenean* Mountains and *Guienne*, on the North it confines on the *Cantabrian* Ocean, and on the South with *Navarre* and *Old Caſtile*.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Province were the *Cantabri*, ſubdivided again into the ſeveral Tribes of the *Marbogi*, *Cariſti*, *Antrigones*, *Varduli*, and the *Cantabri* properly ſo called, a people as eminent for their Antiquity as they were for their Valour and Conduct, which they exemplified in many ſolemn Conteſts with thoſe

thoſe Adverſaries of theirs that endevoured either to retrench or elſe abſolutely to ſubvert their Liberties; nor loſt they any thing by their intermixture with the *Vaſcones*, who came out of *Navarre* and ſetled amongſt them, but rather improved their courage by this union, ſo that notwithſtanding the frequent Impreſſions and Onſets made upon them by the *Romans*, *Carthaginians*, *Goths*, and *Moors*, they remained as in their Liberties not vanquiſh'd ſo in their Language unalter'd, the Reaſons of which eminent Courage of theirs may be aſſigned to be theſe: Firſt, their Habitations being amongſt the craggy and inacceſſable Retreats of inexpugnable Mountains, thoſe natural Bulwarks caſt up at Gods own charges, might make them more confident and daring; and ſecondly, the purity of their native Air, might ſo fan and winnow their Spirits from thoſe Dregs and compacted humours, which thicker fumes and groſſer exhalatious frequently amaſs together, might poſſibly render them more active and vigorous. This hath made them ſo impatient of ſervitude, and not eaſily yeilding a tame Compliance to any thing they reſent with diſlike and regret, ſo that this ſcale of privileges ſtill fortifies their Liberties. Firſt, Though they give obedience to their Prince with their Bodies, they deny him the ſervice of their Purſes; being exempt from all Tallages and Impoſitions, for whenever the King of *Spain* approaches their Borders, he is accoſted in his progreſſe by the Nobleſſe

Nobleſſe of the Country, neer the Borders, and there they preſent him with ſome ſmall pieces of Braſſe, called *Maravedies*, treaſur'd in a Lethern Bag appendant to the End of a Lance, which he is oblieged not to take; which refuſal (as they conceive of his,) does enwrap a Tacit Symboll of a Confirmation of their Immunity from Taxes. Secondly, at all their publique Aſſemblies, the Women firſt taſte of the Cup, which cuſtome hath grown by tacit Conſent into uſe, and hath been made hoary and reverend by a preſcription of many years, ever ſince *Ogne* Counteſſe of *Caſtile* attempted to deſtroy the Life of her Son, by a Cup of Wine fatally mingled with poyſon. Thirdly, they admit no Biſhops; which averſneſſe to that Order, peradventure had its Riſe and Growth from ſome antecedent preſſure impoſed upon them by that Ordet, as our modern Sectaries from ſome perſonal Defects they beheld in the *Engliſh* Proteſtant Biſhops, did arrive at that height of Animoſity as to abrogate their Function; as if this were an equitable piece of Logick, becauſe there is an Error in the Seed therefore conſequently there muſt be one in the Soil, not conſidering that theſe *Biſcainers* by the want of Biſhops and Epiſcopal Viſitations have fallen into that ignorance, rudeneſſe, and exceſſe, which like a Cimmerian Miſt dwells yet about them. Fourthly, they allow or give licenſe to no Prieſt to officiate amongſt them unleſſe he bring his Concubine with him, to appeaſe his deſires;

fires; affirming it impoſſible to preſerve their Wives chaſt and unmix'd from the imbraces of the Incumbent, if he hath not a woman with may allay the wilder flames of Concupiſcence. But to proceed, though the ancient Inhabitants were ſo martial and vigorous, yet the frequent Aſſaults of the *Romans* ſo waſted their ſtrength, that though they were not wholly ſubdued, yet they were forced to reſign themſelves with ſome Salvo or Proviſion which had a Reflection on their Liberties, to the Command of *Auguſtus*. Under the *Romans* they continued untill that Empire ſhrunk into its own Ruins, and then not brought under Servitude by the *Goths*, but ſurrender'd to them with the Reſidue of *Biſcay*. And this indeed may be added to their glory, that they were the laſt Province of *Spain* which offered themſelves up to the ſucceſſful Fury of the *Moors* (excepting the *Aſturias* never part of their Triumphs) and the firſt which diſengaged their Necks of that yoke of Conqueſt the *Moors* had loaded them with, animated in that deſign by *Soria*, who ſo managed and improved their increaſing Hopes, with Conqueſts and augmentation of Territory, that about the year 870. he undertook the Command of Lord of *Biſcay*, and from him did the Title and Eſtate by the ſteps of ſeveral deſcents paſſe down to his Succeſſor *Lopez Diaz* the third, the firſt who aſſum'd to himſelf the Sirname of *Haro*, borrowed from a Town of that name of that Foundation; and from him did it deſcend to his

his Succeſſor *Nugno de Lara*, vvho determined vvithout Iſſue; ſo that his tvvo Siſters and Coheirs, *Jean* and *Iſabel* vvere entitled to his Inheritance; but vvere defrauded of the Poſſeſſion by the forcible Intruſion of *Pedro* King of *Caſtile*; *Ferdinand* the younger Son of *Ferdinand de la Cerda* King of *Caſtile*, Matched vvith *Jean Nugna* the Edeſt of theſe tvvo Siſters; and from this Conjunction Iſſued *Jean Manuell* eſpouſed to *Henry* the ſecond, King of *Caſtile* likevviſe; and he had Iſſue *John* vvho vvas inveſted alſo vvith the Diadem of that Kingdome, and he in Right of his Mother vvas planted in the Propriety of *Biſcay*; and from him did it devolve to his Succeſſor *Henry* the fourth, King of *Caſtile*, vvho dying vvithout Iſſue, it came to conſeſs the Title of his Siſter and Heir *Iſabella*; vvho by Matching vvith *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, placed the Propriety of it amongſt thoſe Flovvers vvhich adorned his Diadem, vvhere it hath been ſo permanent and fixed, that though ſeveral Revolutions have intervened in this Family, yet ſtill it acknovvledges it ſelf to be an Appendage to the Crovvn and Scepter of *Philip* the fourth, novv King of *Spain*.

GUIPUSCOA.

AS for the Fortunes of *Guipuſcoa*, they had this Aſpect as they ſtood in their poſture towards the Reſt of *Spain*. Firſt, the *Vaſcones*, then the *Cantabri*, ſubdivided into the *Marbogi*, *Cariſti*, and other petty Colonies abovementioned, enjoyed the Poſſeſſion of this Track, and for ſometime were diſſeiſed of the Propriety of it by the Invading *Romans*; but having vindicated their Intereſt from their Encroachments, they were at laſt forced to bow to the Dominion of the *Goths*; and from them was it torne by the *Moors*; and being again reſcued from their Slavery by the Kings of *Navarre*, it was link'd to that Kingdome, and remained a Member of that Crown, untill it was wrung from *Sancho* the ſixth King of *Navarre*, by *Alfonſo* the firſt King of *Caſtile*, about the Year 1079. by whom it was entruſted to the Managery and Sway of *Lopez Diez de Haro* Lord of *Biſcay*. But after the Decurſion of ſome Time, it was again upon following Capitulations, ſurrendred to the Kings of *Navarre*, to whoſe Scepter it continued faſtned untill the Year 1200. when the People of *Guipuſcoa* having by a juſt and equal Reſentment taſted of both Governments, and relliſhing that of

Caſtile

Caſtile better than that of *Aragon*, they by a voluntary Reſignation bowed their Heads to the Command of *Alfonſus* the fourth, King of *Caſtile*, who without the leaſt Deciſion of the Sword received this Country into a full Subjection, and left it thus ſetled and confirmed to his Succeſſors the Kings of *Spain*, in whoſe Demeaſne and Revenue the Seignory of it is yet conſtantly treaſur'd up.

GALLICIA.

GALLICIA or *Gallæcia*, is bounded on the Eaſt with *Leon*, on the South with *Portugall*, from which it is ſeparated by the River *Minio*, on the North with the *Cantabrian* Ocean, and on the Weſt with the *Atlantick*. The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Gallæci*, whence it aſſumed its Name, broken into the ſeveral Tribes of the *Bedyi*, *Sueri*, *Cilini*, *Capori*, and *Lemavi*.

It was one of the laſt Provinces which reſigned themſelves up to the Power of the *Romans*; encouraged to this Noble Defence and aſſerting of their Liberties by that Chaine of *Cantabrian* Mountains, with which this Country is almoſt

interlaced; out of which Conſideration it was ſelected as a Refuge or Sanctuary by thoſe afflicted Chriſtians who groaned under the Conqueſt of the *Moors*.

It was in Times of an Elder Inſcription a Limb of *Hiſpania Tarraconenſis*; after it ſwelled it ſelf into the Eſtimate of a Province, and had the Name of *Gallicia* impoſed upon it, being augmented with the *Aſturia's*, and ſome part of *Portugall*, and the Old *Caſtile*. In the Eclipſe of the *Roman* Power, the *Suevi*, a warlike Nation of *Germany* (accompanying the *Vandals* and *Alani* in their Eruptions) invaded *Spain*, and atchieved the Conqueſt of this Province. But not ſatisfied with their new Acquiſts, they aſſaulted the *Silings*, a Collateral Tribe of the *Vandalls*, then inveſted in the Poſſeſſion of *Bætica*; whom they ſubdu'd, and by a ſucceſsful Province extorted that Province from them, animated to this Conqueſt by the preſence of *Richila* their ſecond King. They not long after improved their Victories by the Addition of *Luſitania*; but their farther progreſſe was intercepted by *Theodorick* the ſecond, King of the *Goths*, by whom they were diſcomfited and ſhut up within the Receſſes of *Gallicia*; which they enjoyed untill their final Suppreſſion and Subverſion by *Lewigild* King of the *Goths*, about the Year 858. and then this Province was linked to the *Gothiſh* Scepter. In Times ſubſequent to this, it was incorporated into the Kingdome of *Leon*, being Conqueſted by retaile and

in

in pieces from the Intruding *Moors* by the Kings of that Province. It was firſt erected into a Kingdome by *Alfonſo* the third, ſirnamed the *Great*, *Anno* 886. and given to *Ordogno*, his ſecond Son, who upon the Deceaſe of his Elder Brother *Garcia* was entitled to the Crown of *Leon* likewiſe, and ſo *Gallicia* became once more united to *Leon*; but ſo as by particular Compact it was beheld as an independent diſtinct Realme of it ſelf. But this Connexion was not very permanent, for in the Year 955. the *Gallicians* reſenting with regret the ill Government of *Raymir* the third, elected *Veramund* for their King, who was Son of *Ordogno* the third, and had the moſt manifeſt Title to the Diadem; who being advanced to the Crown of *Leon* on the Death of *Raymir*, once more incorporated the two Realms under one Scepter; but it was torn off once more from *Leon*, by *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, who gave it unto *Garcia* his youngeſt Son, *Anno* 1067. But it was again reduced under the Sway and Dominion of *Leon*, by *Sancho* eldeſt Son to *Ferdinand* above mentioned, by whom the Forces of *Garcia* were broken, and he himſelf made Captive in the Year 1081. never ſince broken off from *Leon* and *Caſtile*; but when *Leon* was rent from *Caſtile*, being ſtill involv'd with *Leon* in thoſe Diſtinctions till that diſunion of *Leon* and *Caſtile* was ſodered together and Cimented in the Perſon of *Ferdinand* the ſecond, in the Year 1230. And being thus entwined they

are by Succeſſive Deſcent brought down to confeſſe the Diadem of *Philip* the fourth, now King of *Spain*.

CORDUBA.

CORDUBA, as it ſtood when it vvas by Conqueſt rent from the *Moors* by the *Spaniards*, vvas thus environed. On the Eaſt it vvas contiguous to *Murcia* and the *Mediterranean*; on the Weſt to *Portugal* and the Ocean; on the North to the Mountains of *Sierra*, *Morena*, and *Caſtile*; and on the South with the Ocean, the *Straits* of *Gibralter*, and the *Midland-Seas*. It extracts this Denomination from *Corduba* the Principal City, and did anciently enwrap with its Limits *Andaluſia*, *Gades*, *Eſtremadura* and *Granada*; of which laſt I ſhall ſpeak more hereafter. The ancient Inhabitants of theſe Provinces were the *Turduli*, the *Baſtu'i*, the *Turditani* of *Andaluſia* and *Granada*, the *Celtici*, and ſome part of the *Luſitani*; all which were reduced to the *Roman* Obedience, and contributed to the making up thoſe Triumphal wreaths which adorned the Temples of *Scipio African*, about the Commencement of the ſecond *Punick* Warre. From the *Romans* the Seignory

Seignory of theſe Provinces was raviſhed away by the *Vandalls*, who paſſing over into *Africk*, there to multiply their Conqueſts to a larger Extent, tranſmitted it to them; but they were ſcarce planted in their new Patrimony, but they were diſſeiſed by *Theodorick* the Fourth, King of the *Goths*, who by theſe Victorious Atcheivements made all *Bætica* augment the Grandeur of his Diadem; under the Scepter of whoſe Succeſſors it continued conſtant, untill the Fatal Eruptions of the *Moors*, who having by perpetual Conflicts and Inroads enſlaved almoſt the whole Continent of *Spain*, were firſt ſubſervient to the Commands of the great *Caliphs*, who ſpread their Rule over the *Saracenical* Empire, commanding here from *Ulidor Ulit*, by whoſe Influence and reiterated Supply they perfected their Triumphs over the *Goths*, *Anno* 714. to *Abdalla*, *Anno* 757. at what time *Abderamen* of the Line of *Mahomet* the Impoſtor, declining by flight the Fury of *Abdalla*, by whom the ancient Line of the *Caliphs* of the Race of *Humeia* (from which Stem this *Abderamen* was extracted) had been deveſted of the Empire, ſought for ſhelter in *Spain*, and was with many Symtomes of Joy and other unuſual carreſſes received by the *Spaniſh Moors* entirely devoted to his Houſe, whoſe Government (upon his ſhaking off all dependance or ſubordination to the *Caliphs* or *Mahumetan* Emperours) he wholly aſſumed to himſelf. In his Line the Title flowed with an

even

even and undisturbed Current untill it streamed down to *Hizen* the Second; after whose Decease the Scepter of *Corduba* seemed to be broken to pieces by the surprizal or encroachment of subsequent Usurpers and Pretenders, the last of which was *Mahomet* the Son of *Faan*, after whose *Exit* the Body of the *Carduban* Monarchy (having evaporated its most vigorous and most active Spirits at those wounds the successful Swords of the Kings of *Castile* and *Leon* had inflicted on it) languished into decay, and fell to peices; the Fragments of which dissolved Monarchy, were gathered up by several Royolets and erected into new Principalities; as namely, one started up at *Sevill*, another at *Toledo*, a third at *Valentia*, and a fourth at *Corduba*. After this great onset made on the Monarchy of *Corduba*, which so broke the Scepter and disordered the Diadem, made now contemptible and cheap by the tearing off so many Provinces from its Seignory and Jurisdiction, the Series of those Princes who were Successors to *Mahomet* above mentioned, is so ravel'd and discomposed, that there is no Track in the Registers of History made visible to us by which we may persue their Remembrance, only several petty and inconsiderable Tyrants by an unjust Usurpation endevoured to grasp the Scepter; but their Arrogance and insolent comportment so disgusted and disobliged the people, that to rescue themselves from that Load of Oppression which with so Calamitous a pressure sat heavy upon their

Lives

Lives and Fortunes, they called in the *Miramomolins*, or Kings of *Morocco*, who ſo nobly aſſerted the Peoples Liberties that all thoſe Roytelets were totally by them ſubdued. Under ſeven Princes of *Morocco* did the Government of theſe *Spaniſh Moors* continue unbroken, that is to ſay, from the Entrance of *Joſeph Telephin* in the Year 1091. unto the going out of *Mahomet the Green*, in the Year 1214. During which Interval of Time, which made up an Account of an Hundred and twenty years, their Affairs and Deſigns were ſo well managed by the Conduct and Inſpection of theſe active Chieftains, that they loſt nothing but *Eſtremadura*, which was ſnatched from them by *Alfonſo* the Second, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*; and the City of *Lisbon* torn from them by *Alfonſo* the Firſt, King of *Portugall*. But *Mahomet the Green* being diſcomfited at *Serra Morena*, by the Forces of the *Chriſtians*, concentered and knit together in in a joynt Confederacie or Combination about the Year 1214. was ſo diſpirited with this diſaſtrous Succeſſe, that he made an obſcure Retreat, abandoning all that Care which might have oblig'd him to a farther defence of this Monarchy; after whoſe Receſſe this Kingdome was once more ſplit and diſſolved into divers Principalities and ſmall Royalties almoſt equal to the number of great Towns, which after various Conteſts were incorporated into that Regall Patrimony which bowed under the ſeveral Scepters of the Kings

Kings of *Caſtile*, *Aragon*, and *Portugall*; but the Kingdome of *Corduba*, having too crazy and infirm a Foundation to ſupport a Fabrick ſo ruinous and tottering, ſunk into its own Ruines, being pluck'd aſunder by the victorious Hand of *Ferdinand* the ſecond King of *Caſtile* in the year 1236. who afterwards faſtned to that Revenue which owned the Juriſdiction of that Crown and Scepter, where the Title hath remained ever ſince ſo fix'd and permanent, that by the Steps of ſeveral Deſcents it hath been conducted down to confeſſe the Power and Authority of *Philip* the fourth now King of *Spain*.

GRANADA.

GRANADA is circumſcribed on the Weſt with *Andaluſia*, on the Eaſt with *Murcia* and the *Mediteranean*, on the North with *New Caſtile*, on the South only with the *Midland Sea*.

This Kingdome was a Limb of the Kingdome of *Corduba*, being ſtill wrapp'd up in the Fate of that, having ſtill the ſame Inhabitants cultivating its earth, and the ſame Conqueſts retrenching its Liberty, ſo that it was ſacrific'd as an oblation to the Sword of the invading *Moors* and *Saracens*.

zens. But when the *Caſtilians* by many ſignal Encounters had ſo diſſipated and rent aſunder the great Kingdom of *Corduba*, that it appear'd to be ſplit into Parcels, this was ſeiſed on by *Mahomet ben Alhamar* or *Alcamir*, who ſo vigorouſly aſſerted the Intereſt of the *Moors*, even in their declining Fortune, that he made this Province part of his own Endowment and Patrimony, and, vvas by thoſe perſons vvhom he had ſo gallantly ſhadovved vvith his protection, advanced to be the firſt King of *Granada*, though he vvas the laſt of *Corduba*; of all the Kings ſubſequent to him, the *Spaniſh* Records affords us ſo dim a Beam that we wander in the dark, when we endevour to trace out a juſt and ſucceſſive Series of them; for Civil Contentions and inteſtine Animoſities like a private Moth did ſo fret into the Title, that it was no longer ſtable than the power of the Sword did ſupport it, nor indeed could it be but expected that the Foundation of a Monarchy fixed on ſo great a Ruine, and whoſe Fabrick was cimented with ſo much blood, muſt be crazy, brittle, and unſafe, ſo that the Crown devolving to *Mahomet Boabdelin* (who did not expect his Fathers death, but haſtned it) with all theſe imperfections debauching its luſtre, it is no wonder if it was ſnatch'd from his head by *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, who having by a noble and a Chriſtian Conqueſt knit it to the Demeaſn of *Caſtile* and *Arragon*, it is now by ſucceſſive right brought down to confeſſe *Philip* the Fourth, now

King

King of *Spain* for its Lord and Soveraign.

TOLEDO.

THe Kingdome of *Toledo* extracts its Appellation from *Toledo* the principal City, which in elder times did circumſcribe the chiefeſt part of that Countrey, which now falls under the Name of *New Caſtile*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Carpentani*, and *Gyreſoemi* diſlodged by the *Romans*; who again were diſpoſſeſſed by the *Alani*, and they again finally diſſeiſed by the *Goths*, who after they had many Deſcents poſſeſt it, and made *Toledo* their capital Reſidence (which City was ſurrounded and fortified with a Wall by the Care and Expence of *Bamba* King of the *Goths*) were outed and deveſted by the diſcomfiture given by *Muſa* Chieftain of the *Moors*, to *Roderick* the laſt *Gothiſh* King, whoſe incogitant fault gave him and *Spain* up a prey to the Sword of Barbarous *Sarazens*. But afterwards, when the great Kingdome of *Corduba* began to be ſplit aſunder, by its own Diſorder and Confuſion, it was upon the entrance of *Abderamen*, into *Spain*, raviſhed away from *Galafroy*, who held it as Vaſſall under the *Caliphs* of *Damaſcus*, but with the Title of King; and this *Abderamen* left it to his eldeſt Son *Zuleima*, who

was

was diſſeiſed not only of this Province, but of *Corduba* likewiſe, by his younger Brother *Hizen*; after which deveſtiture it remained conſtant to the Intereſt of *Corduba*, untill the Expiration of the Reign of *Abderamen* the ſecond, King of *Corduba*; from whom it was torn away by *Aben Lope*; who again was ſupplanted by *Mahomet* Son of *Abderamen*, about the year 848. and here it continued fixed and conſtant until *Addalla*, a Man of very great eſtimate amongſt the *Moors*, taking advantage of the Feud ſtarted between *Zuleima* and *Hizen* the ſecond in relation to the Realm, ſeiſed on *Toledo*, and entituled himſelf to the Diadem of it; but he dying without Iſſue, as divers old Records intimate, the Crown of *Toledo* devolved by his Teſtament and Donation to *Mahomet Almohadi* (iſſued from the Royal Family of *Humeia* King of *Corduba*, to which Diadem though he had an indiſputable Title, yet he was illegally and forcibly diſcarded from the poſſeſſion of it by the Violence of *Zuleima* and his more prevalent Faction) and from this *Mahomet* did the Scepter of *Toledo* come to adorn the hand of his Son *Obeydalla*, who had but newly aſcended his Throne, when he fell in an unſucceſſeful Encounter a Sacrifice to the Ambition and Fury of *Hizen* King of *Corduba*, about the year 990. After whoſe diſaſtrous Tragedy the Diadem of *Toledo* empaled the Temples of his Kinſman *Hairam*; from whom the Devolution of ſucceſſive Right carried it down

down to his great Grandchild to *Hiaya*, ſirnamed *Alcaduchir* or *Alcadarbile*; who having by his Tyranny and Exactions diſobliged his Subjects and exaſperated their Spirits againſt him, opened a Gap ſo wide, that *Alfonſo* the firſt, King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*, ruſhed in at that breach, and by an abſolute Conqueſt annexed this Province to *Caſtile*, to the Dominion of whoſe ſucceeding Princes, it hath ever ſince continued ſo conſtant, that it ſtill obeys the Scepter of *Philip* the fourth now King of *Spain*.

MURCIA.

MURCIA is bounded on the Weſt with *Granada*, on the Eaſt with *Valentia*, on the North with *Valentia* and part of *Granada*, on the South with the *Levant* or *Mediteranean* Sea. This Province being an appendant Limb to *Hiſpania Carthaginenſis*, was upon the Eruption of the *Alani* raviſhed from the *Romans*, who were by Conqueſt firſt entituled to it; but the *Alani* had not been long reſident in their new Atcheivements here, but they were expulſed by the more powerful Sword of *Vallia* or *Wallia* King of the *Goths*. After this it was ſo ſubſervient to the Fate of *Spain* that it was made part of the Conqueſts of the *Moors* of *Africk*, when

when the reſt of the Kingdome bowed it ſelf to their yoke and Scepter: But their Empire in *Spain* being by their own Diviſions and Animoſities ſo diſorder'd and diſcompos'd, that it was diſtracted and broken into ſeveral parcells, this upon ſo general Shipwrack was ſeiſed upon by *Aben-Hut*, extracted from the Kings of *Saragoſſa*, who raiſed it into a diſtinct Kingdome about the year 1228. and afterwards ſtretched out his power to that latitude, that he not only commanded over this Countrey, but reduced *Granada* and part of *Andaluſia* under his Dominion. But long he had not been in the poſſeſſion of his new Conqueſts, when amidſt the Careſſes of a drunken Feaſt, he was traiterouſly aſſaſſinated by *Aben Arramin* a perfidious Servant of his own; upon whoſe Tragedy, one *Aben Hudiel* with a ſucceſſeful hand ſeiſed on the Scepter; but long he had not graſped it, when one *Alboaquis* wrung it from him; but he being not able to aſſert his new atchieved Regality againſt the power of his Competitor, reſigned the Kingdome into the hands of *Ferdinand* the ſecond King of *Caſtile*, but with this Proviſoe, that he ſhould enjoy the Title of King of *Murcia* during his Life; upon whoſe Expiration it was annexed to the Diadem of *Ferdinand* abovementioned, and hath been ſo conſtantly linked ever ſince to the Scepter of *Caſtile*, that it now acknowledges no other Monarch but *Philip* the fourth now King of *Spain*.

VALENTIA.

VALENTIA is circumſcribed on the Eaſt with the *Mediterranean*; on the Weſt with *Caſtile* and *Aragon*; on the North with *Catalonia*. It was originally part of that Diviſion of *Spain* called *Tarraconenſis*; but afterwards that Province being ſubdivided by *Conſtantine*, it was made a Limb of *Hiſpania Carthaginenſis*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Baſtitani*, the *Edetani*, the *Conteſtani*, and ſome part of the *Celtiberi*. In the waning of the *Roman* Empire, when the Imperial Diadem was torn to pieces, by its fatal Diſtemper within, as well as by the violent and forcible Eruptions of the Barbarous Nations from without; this Province ſtoop'd to receive that yoke which was impoſed upon it by the victorious *Alani*; but this was not long after taken off by the *Goths*, who having ſubdued theſe new Intruders, cimented this Province by Conqueſt with the Reſidue of *Spain*; but was again rent off from their Monarchy by the ſucceſſful Sword of the *Moors*, and knit by this Acquiſt to their Kingdome erected in *Spain*, and in their Dominion untill *Mahomet Enaſir* received that deſtructive Blow at the Battel of *Sierra Morena*, which ſo diminiſhed the ſtrength of the

Moors,

Moors, that their Retreat into *Africk* was an effect of this Defeat; *Valentia* was erected into a diſtinct Kingdome by *Zeit Aben Zeit*, the Brother of *Mahomet Enaſir* before mentioned, about the year 1214. but not long after, that is about the year 1228. it was raviſhed away from this new Prince by *Zaen*, a Prince of the *Moors* in *Spain*; and the pretence upon which he eſtabliſhed this Violence, was, that this dethroned Potentate had an Intention to revolt to Chriſtianity; but this *Zaen* had not been long ſeated in his new Conqueſts; but he was ſupplanted and ſubdued by *James* King of *Aragon*, about the year 1238. and this Province annexed as an Appendage to the Kingdome of *Aragon*; to which it hath ever ſince been ſo conſtantly faſtned, that both its Title and Propriety is at this inſtant linked to the Scepter of *Philip* the fourth, now King of *Spain*.

MAJORCA.

THe Kingdome of *Majorca* contained the Iſlands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, *Ebuſa*, *Frumentaria* in the *Levant*, and the Land of *Rouſſillon*, which was added to *Spain* in the time of the *Goths*, being accounted a Limb before of *Gallia Narbonenſis*. On the Deceaſe of *Ger-*

rard the laſt Proprietary Earl, it was added to the Crown of *Aragon* by *Alfonſo* the ſecond; by *James* the firſt it was annexed to the Diadem of *Majorca*; but being torn from that Scepter by *Pedro* the fourth, it was once more linked to the Patrimony of that Crown. After that it was tranſmitted as a pawn by *John* the ſecond, to *Lewis* the eleventh King of *France*, to ſecure the reimburſement of 300000 Crowns, lent in the year 1462. and freely ſurrendred to *Ferdinand* the ſecond, ſirnamed the *Catholique*, with a Releaſe from all incumbrances by *Charles* the Eighth his Son, in the year 1493. with this Proviſoe annexed, that he ſhould not impede or intercept him in thoſe Deſigns which had an Aſpect on the Conqueſt of *Naples*; from whom the continued Flux of Deſcent carried it down to *Philip* the fourth King of *Spain*, in whoſe Patrimony it lay couched until the late Defection of *Catalonia*; and then it was totally lopp'd off from the Intereſt of the *Spaniard* by the ſucceſſful Sword of the *French*, and is by the conditions of the laſt Treaty of Peace to remain during the truce wrapp'd up in the Demeaſnes of the *Gallican* Diadem. Adjoyning to this Province, as part of the Kingdom of *Majorca*, is that Countrey, which by the *Spaniard* is ſtyled *Cerdagne*, and it is probable borrowed this Appellation (now ſtiv'd into a leſſer Volume) from the *Cerretani*, who were the ancient Inhabitants. This Province lying in thoſe Valleys which are

linked

linked to the *Pyrenean* Hills, was judged meet to be annexed to the County of *Rouſſillon*, for the farther improvement of that Province, to whoſe paramount Fortune, its appendant Fate hath been conſtantly ever ſince ſo ſubſervient, that when it and *Rouſſillon* was pawned to the *French*, it was part of the Mortgage, and was alſo wrapped up in the Reſtitution.

The Earldome of *Montpellier* was ſome hundreds of years ſince, by *Mary* the only Daughter of *William* the laſt Earl thereof, united to the Dominion and Patrimony of *Peter* the ſecond King of *Aragon*; and by her he had iſſue *James* King of *Aragon* and *Majorca*, of that Name the Third, who conveyed it by Sale to *Philip* of *Valois* King of *France*, in the patrimony of whoſe Succeſſors it hath ever ſince been reſident.

Majorca with the circumambient Iſlands of *Minorca*, *Ebuſa*, now called *Yuica*, *Frumentera* ſtyled by the Greeks *Ophiuſa* and *Colubraria* by the Latins, from the multitude of Serpents which anciently infeſted it, *Dragonera*, *Cabraria*, *Vedra*, *Comarello*, *Moncolibre*, *Alfaques*, and *Scombraria*, ſo called from a contemptible Fiſh named *Scombrus*, attaqued in the time of the *Romans* in numerous Shoals on this Coaſt, and thence tranſported to *Rome*; though more anciently, as divers eminent Records teſtifie, it obtained the Denomination of the Iſland of *Hercules*.

Theſe

These Islands were first planted by the *Tyrians* or *Phœnicians*, to whose industrious care most of their Cities owed their first Institution and Erection, there being one erected in the Island of *Ebusa*, which to inforce a grateful acknowledgement to posterity of their expence, had the name *Phœnissa* anciently lodged upon it. And from these *Phœnicians* the future Inhabitants derived the Art of Slinging, which they improved to so great advantage and Dexterity, that the Name of *Baleares* in subsequent Ages was imposed upon them, which word some do assert was extracted from the *Phœnician* word *Baal-Jarre*, which in the Punick Dialect imports as much as a Master in the Art of Slinging, though others with more probability deduce it from the Greek word Βαλλειν, which signifies to cast forth or throw. But to proceed. These Islands first bowed to the yoke of the *Carthaginians*, whose Affairs here were successfully managed by the prudent conduct of *Hanno* and *Himilco*, *Anno M.* 5500. At what time the City of *Rome* lay gasping under the Tyranny of the *Decemviri*, under the Dominion of that State they remained subject until the Conclusion of the second Punick War, when the *Carthaginians* being no longer able to shelter them with their protection they abandoned them to themselves, who immediately moulded themselves into the Constitution of a Commonwealth, whose Contexture was quickly supplanted by *Metellus* Brother to

him

him who ſubdued *Crete*, and united it to the *Roman* Patrimony, who from this ſubmiſſion of theirs to that Empire, was recompenſed with the glorious Trophies of a triumph. Afterwards being incorporated into *Spain*, and made a Limb of that great Body, the ſame Fortune, either proſperous or adverſe, which waited on that, attended likewiſe on this. In thoſe Diſtractions which retailed out the Empire of the *Moors* in *Spain* to a various Ruine, they were knit into an entire Kingdome, under the notion of the Kingdom of *Majorca*; from the *Moors* it was rent away by the Conduct and Proweſſe of *Raymond* Earl of *Barcelona*, aſſiſted in that undertaking by the concurrent Supply of the *Genoeſe*, about the year 1102, but I know not upon what grounds; not long after the *Genoeſe* made a tame Surrender of it to the *Moors* again, which was not long reſident in their poſſeſſion, for *James* King of *Aragon* about the year 1228. wrung it from them by a ſecond Conqueſt, and he ſetled it on his ſecond Son *James*, and from him the Diadem devolved to his Son and Heir *Sancho*, who dying without Iſſue, *James* Son of *Ferdinand*, Brother to *James* the firſt King of *Majorca*, entred upon it by the Name of *James* the ſecond; on whoſe deceaſe *James* the Third aſcended the Throne, who ſuddenly after was diſlodged, being ſubdued and ſlain in a diſaſtrous Encounter by *Pedro* the fourth King of *Aragon* about the year 1348. After whoſe Tragedy this was annexed to

Aragon, and hath continued ever ſince ſo cloſely interwoven with the Intereſt of this Kingdome that it ſtill obeys the Scepter of *Philip* the Fourth now King of *Spain*.

CATALONIA.

CATALONIA is ſhut in on the North with the County of *Rouſſillon* and the *Pyrenian* Mountains, on the Eaſt with the *Mediterranean*, on the South with *Valentia*, on the North and North-Weſt with *Aragon*.

The Name (as ſome probable Conjectures ſeem to affirm) is derived from the *Caſtellani*, who in elder times were the ancient Inhabitants of ſome part of it, though others upon as poſſible Grounds aſſert it was extracted from the *Catalauni*, an ancient People of *Languedoc*, a Province of *France*, divided by no conſiderable diſtance from this Province. But the Affirmation of thoſe, is certainly the moſt proportionate to Reaſon, who deduce it from *Gotholonia*, which, by depravation of Dialect, and a more eaſie pronunciation, was melted into *Catalonia*. This Province having been adopted into the Name of *Gotholonia* by the *Goths*, as having been one of the firſt Provinces of *Spain* on which that Nation made their violent and ſucceſſeful Eruptions.

The

The ancient Inhabitants of this Province were the *Caſtellani*, *Auxitani*, *Indigites*, *Coſetani*, with part of the *Ilercones* and *Jacetani*, all of them Poſſeſſors of that diſtribution of *Spain* which was ſtyled *Hiſpania Tarraconenſis*; but when the Glory of the *Roman* Empire began to ſuffer her Eclipſe and umbrages, and wand into a viſible Declenſion, this was rent from that great Body by the *Alani*, who not long after were ſubdued and diſſeiſed by the *Goths*; but when a general ruin was ſuper-induc'd on *Spain* by the power of the *Moors*, this ſunk in that general Shipwrack, and was forc'd to ſtoop to receive a yoke from the Hands of Infidelitie; from them, after many ſignal ſtruglings, it was reſcued by the Magnanimity of *Charles the Great*, who having reduced the City of *Barcelona* about the Year 801. ſettled it on one *Bernard* a *Frenchman*, with the Title of Earl, and he managed the Affairs of this Province for that Emperour, as *Gothofredus* his Succeſſor did for *Lewis the Godly*. But *Gothofredus* Son to this *Godfred*, having acted ſome exemplary Service which obliged *Charles the Gro[illegible]* to ſome grateful acknowledgement, he to expiate this Engagement made him Proprietary of it, with this Limitation reſerved, that the Year of the Kings of *France* as was accuſtomed to be performed by his Predeceſſors ſhould be Inſcribed and uſed in all Records and Inſtruments of publique Cogniſance; and from him it was tranſported to his Grandchild *Gothofred* the

the Second, who dying without Iſſue, his Uncle *Borellus* entred upon the Poſſeſſion of this Earldome, and in his Line was it ſo ſucceſſively fixed untill by an even Clew it deſcended to *Raymond* the Fifth, who by Matching with *Petronilla* Daughter of *Raymir* the Second, King of *Aragon*, was by the Authority of that Alliance inveſted with the Diadem of that Kingdome, and knit by a future Combination this Earldom to the Patrimony of that Scepter, whoſe Succeſſor was *James* the Firſt, King of *Aragon* and Lord of *Catalonia*, (for ſo the Records of *Spain* ſeem to inſinuate, his Style was uſed in Coins and other Inſcriptions) to whom St. *Lewis* King of *France*, by Reſignation and Surrender releaſed that Vaſſalage and acknowledgement which was due from his Predeceſſors to the Diadem of *France* in the Year 1260. and this King *James* to ballance and poize the Merit of ſo great an Obligation by a proportionate Compenſation, at the ſame time deveſted himſelf by a general Releaſe of all his Right and Title to *Carcaſſan*, *Beziers*, *Niſmes* and ſome other conſiderable pieces in *France*, in Times of elder Inſcription relating as Appendages to the Revenue of that Crown. Thus have I repreſented in Landskip, how *Catalonia* became twiſted into the Demeaſne and Royaltie of *Aragon*, where it conſtantly repoſed it ſelf untill the Year 1638. and then that Defection from the Crown of *Spain*, which was occaſion'd by

the

the Invaſion of the Liberties of the *Catalans*, as was pretended by the *Spaniard*, though thoſe pretences were improv'd, inflam'd and aggravated by the Arts and cloudy Stratagems of Cardinal *Richelieu*, having torn it off from that Scepter, it was by the Inhabitants modelled and faſhioned into the ſhape of a Commonwealth, but with a Reſervation that it ſhould ſtill be under the Patronage and ſhelter of the Crown of *France*, and in this Capacity it remained untill the ſucceſſful Sword of *Don John* of *Auſtria*, the Marquiſs of *Cerra*, and the Marquiſs of *Mortara* ſo vigorouſly aſſerted the Intereſt of *Spain*, that they wrung all *Catalonia* from the hands of the *French*; and although this Nation by the concurrent Aid of the *Catalans* did retrive *Puycerda*, *Caſtiglione*, and ſome other pieces from the *Spaniard*, yet the more principal part of *Catalonia* does yet after all theſe vaſt Concuſſions acknowledge no other Scepter but that which is ſwayed by the Hand of *Philip* the Fourth King of *Spain*.

ARAGON.

ARAGON.

ARAGON is fettered in on the East with the Land of *Rouſſillon* and the *Pyrenean* Hills, on the Weſt the two *Caſtiles*, on the North *Navarre*, on the South and South-East *Catalonia* and ſome part of *Vanlentia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Celtiberi*, who ſpread themſelves over a very conſiderable part of *Spain*, ſtyled *Hiſpania Tarraconenſis*, but originally had their Riſe and Extraction from the *Celtæ* an ancient People of *France*, who being clogg'd and ſurcharg'd with ſuperfluity of People, advanced over the *Pyrenean* Hills, and mingled with the *Iberi*, the old Poſſeſſors of *Aragon*; yet there were other Inhabitants of leſſe importance, as namely, the *Jaccetani*, the *Lacetani* with ſome part of the *Editani*, and *Ilergetes* or *Ilurcones*, that had their Concernment in this Province, and thrived under the protection and ſhadow of the Nobler Colonies. And in this poſture it remained until the *Carthaginians* endevouring to enlarge their Territories made it bow to their Government; but here it had not long been reſident, when the power of the *Romans* growing paramount to theirs, it was forced to ſubmit to the more predominant

predominant ſtrength of that Empire, and to their Intereſt it was ſubſervient, untill it was raviſhed away by the prevailing Arms of the *Goths*, whoſe Acquiſts here attended the Fate of *Spain*, and was ſurrendred to the *Moors* in that publique Calamitie which was complicated with their Conqueſt. But about that time when the Foundations of the Kingdomes of *Leon* and *Navarre* were eſtabliſhed, one *Aznarius* a Perſon of an unbroken Courage, diſdaining any longer to lye panting under that load of Slavery which the *Moors* had caſt upon him, diſengaged himſelf of the preſſure, and by many generous Conflicts with the *Moors*, wherein he exhibited many Symptomes of an inexpugnable Courage, he inveſted himſelf in the Poſſeſſion of ſome Lands on the Banks of the River of *Aragon*; but becauſe he found his Power was too infirm and crazie to ſupport his new Acquiſts without ſome collateral ſupply, he put himſelf under the Protection of the King of *Navarre* about the Year 775. And that Monarch, both to excite and cheriſh ſo worthy a Vertue with ſome exemplary Guerdon, dignified him with the Title of Earl of *Aragon*; and from him it devolved by Deſcent to his Lineal Succeſſor *Fortunio Ximines*, in whom the Male Line determined, ſo that *Fortunio* the Second King of *Navarre*, in Right of his Mother *Urraca* who was his Siſter and Heir, was entitled to *Aragon* ſupported by this Alliance, annexed

this

this Province to *Navarre*; and from him the Clew of Deſcent tranſmitted it to *Sancho the Great* King of *Navarre*, who gave it to his Son *Raymir* begotten in unlawful Embraces, to the prejudice of his Lawful Son *Garcia*, who indeed juſtly merited this Diſheriſion, becauſe he had by an unnatural Accuſation endevoured to blaſt the Reputation of his Mother Queen *Elvira* Wife to his Father, by beſmearing her with the Calumnious Aſperſion of Adultery, from which black tincture ſhe was aſſoil'd by the Noble and generous Aſſiſtance of *Raymir* above mentioned, who offered to aſſert her Innocence by the ſolemn Deciſion of a mutual Combate with this *Garcia*, which obliged his Father King *Sancho* to reflect with ſo benigne an eye on ſo great a Virtue, that he thought the Earldome of *Aragon* a proportionate Guerdon to his Merit and Courage, and tranſlated the Coronet of this Province into a Diadem, that the Reward deſigned him might ſwell into a more conſiderable Dimenſion, and with more Luſtre adorn his Temples; and from this *Raymir* did there Iſſue out a Series of Kings that was never interrupted, diſturb'd, or ravel'd in the Clew of Deſcent, but in an even order went along untill the Line of Succeſſion brought the Crown of *Aragon* to empale the Temples of *Ferdinand* ſirnamed *the Catholick*, who by Matching with *Iſabella* the Heir of *Caſtile*, linked and incorporated theſe two Kingdoms into one Body, whoſe

whoſe divided Intereſt being thus combined, hath ever ſince continued faſtned and tied up in ſo ſtrict a Union, that the Propriety of both theſe Kingdomes does now ſupport and inforce the Grandeur of that Diadem which inveſts the Head of *Philip* the Fourth the inſtant Monarch of *Spain*.

SPAIN.

SPAIN in Times of an elder Complexion was the Stage where the Scene of much Contention and Bloudſhed was eſtabliſhed, the *Romans* attempting with much eagerneſſe and Animoſity to raviſh away the *Spaniſh* Liberty, and impoſe that yoke of Servitude on their Necks they had burdened and loaded the ſhoulders of other captived Nations with, and the *Spaniſh* Inhabitants again endevouring with a generous vigour to aſſert their Native Franchiſes againſt their Eruptions, and ſo to ſecure their Liberties, that they might not be offered up an Oblation to the rapatious Tallons of the *Roman* Eagles; but after many Conflicts commenced, and the bloody Umpirage of ſeveral Battels, the *Spaniſh* Body having exhaled its moſt active and vigorous Spirits at thoſe breaches and wounds the ſucceſſeful Swords of the *Romans* had torn and diſcompos'd

pos'd the Bulk of their Empire withall, fell a cheap Sacrifice to their Succeſſe and Ambition, and by a tame Submiſſion put on thoſe Fetters the Hands of theſe new Victors had deſigned to load them with; and the *Romans*, the better to manage and fortifie their new Acquiſts with a cautious improvement, ſcattered ſeveral Colonies and Forts on thoſe ſeveral Provinces which were circumſcribed within the Continent of *Spain*; a ſubſequent Liſt of which I ſhall now repreſent to the Reader, as likewiſe an exact Regiſter of thoſe Cities and Towns which in times of a more modern Inſcription have like ſo many *Phœnix's* aſcended into ſhape and order out of their antiquated Ruines.

A

ALCE a City of the *Celtiberians*, was raz'd by *Gracchus*.

Abdera now called *Almeria*, and according to the Conjectures of ſome, the place where now the City of *Vera* is ſituated.

Abula, now denominated *Avila*.

Acci, likely to be *Guadix* in *Granada*.

Agra, it is under Controverſie whether it were placed in *Spain* or in *Africk*.

Arcobrica, now ſtyled *Calataiub*, or elſe ſeparated by no great diſtance from it.

Aſſindon, the place where now *Medina Sidonia* or *Xeres* in *Andaluſia* is fixed.

Aſtapa, a Colony of the *Carthaginians* was deſtroyed by *Martius*, a *Roman* Commander under *Scipio*.

Aſtigia, reputed to be *Eccia* in *Andaluſia*.

Aſturica or *Aſtorga*, retains its primitive Appellation, and continues a Biſhoprick until this day.

Ategua, how this City is denominated now is repreſented by *Ferrarius*, who aſſerts that it

it is now called *Tebalaveia* or *Teiveila* in *Granada*.

Augusta, a Name Common to many Towns in *Spain*, yet when it is simply rehearsed or Registred without being yoked with any additional Denomination, it is takento signifie *Bracar* or *Braga*.

Aurienſis, or *Aquæ Calidæ*, now taken for the Biſhoprick of *Orenza* or *Orenſe* in *Gallicia*.

Auringa was an eminent City in *Andaluſia*, diſmantled and overturn'd by *Scipio*.

Auſonia or *Auxima*, at this preſent ſtyled *Vic d' Oſſone*, an obſcure Towne circumſcribed within *Catalonia*.

Auca, an ancient City out of whoſe ruins *Burgos* is now ſtarted.

Axenium, where that was ſituated, or what City was extracted from its Aſhes is uncertain.

B

Barcina or *Rubicata*, now call'd *Barcelona*, the Capital City of *Catalonia*.

Baſtitania now known by the Name of *Baza*, in the Province of *Murcia*.

Bregetium, in old Records denominated likewiſe *Lucus Aſturum* is now the City of *Oviedo* in *Leon*.

Biaria, now called *Barra*, is in the Kingdome of *Toledo*.

Figaſtrenſis Civitas, or *Urbs Biſtargenſis*, was a Biſhoprick ſituated in the Province of *Carthagena*.

Bigerra,

Bigerra, now ſtyled *Beijar*, is contiguous in its poſition to *Valentia*.

Britolenſis Urbs, was a Town near *Tuy* in *Gallicia*.

C

Cauca, was a City in the Territory of the *Vacceni*, and ſcituated in *Portugall*, ruined by *Lucullus* the *Roman* General.

Carmona was a Town near *Cordova*, demoliſhed by the *Goths*.

Cauria, at this day denominated *Coria*, and is placed near *Merida*.

Caſarea Auguſta, or *Salduba*, now *Sarragoſſa*, the Metropolis of *Arragon*.

Calagurris, now repreſented under the Name of *Calahorra*, in *Navarre*.

Colimbrica or *Conimbrica*, now *Coimbra*, an eminent Univerſity in *Portugall*.

Carthago Nova, or *Carthagena*, which ſtill retains its priſtine Name and though now fallen under ſome Umbrage and obſcurity, was in elder Times one of the moſt eminent Cities of *Spain*.

Caſtulo, at this day ſtyled *Caſlona*, and is ſcituated near *Sevill*.

Centobrica in *Celtiberia*, was reduced to the *Roman* obedience by *Metellus*, ſince crumbled into Rubbiſh.

Complutum, out of whoſe Rubbiſh, the noted and Illuſtrious Univeſity of *Alcala de Henarez* in *Caſtile*, is now riſen forth.

Conistorgis was a Colony in *Portugall*, long since mouldred into a neglected heap.

Colenda was a City of the *Celtiberians*.

Corduba gave Name to the whole Province wherein it was placed, and preserves the ancient Appellation, and continues a Bishoprick untill this day.

D

Dertosa, now called *Tortosa*, and is scituated upon the River of *Ebro*, which separates *Catalonia* and *Valentia*.

Dianium, now styled *Denia*, is placed in the Kingdome of *Toledo*.

E

Civitas Egarensis, was the Residence of a People call'd *Egurri*, out of whose Ashes sprang a town in *Toledo*, styled *Medina del Rio Secco*.

Egedita, now a little bourg in *Portugall* called *Edania*.

Egosa or *Egiba*, is a Town which still continues its ancient Appellation, and is situated near *Girona* in *Catalonia*.

Ebora, now is known by the Name of *Euora*, and is placed in *Portugall*, and is at this instant ascended to that Eminence that it is become the Residence of the Kings of *Portugal*.

Eliberis

Eliberis, was in Ages of an higher ſtep, a populous and ſpatious City, though in Times of a lower Deſcent, it ſhrunk into the narrow Bulk of a Caſtle; but it is conjectur'd that *Granado*, not far diſtant, owes part of its Dimenſion and Grandeur to its ſuperannuated Ruins.

Eliocrota, was ſcituated betwixt *Carthagena* and *Caſlona*, but was by the Fury and frequent Onſets of the *Vandalls*, rendred ſo inconſiderable an heap, that it is now entombed in its own Rubbiſh.

Elna, was placed in *Gallia-Narbonenſis*, and is now ſhrunk into Decay and Oblivion.

Emirita, at this inſtant called *Merida*, is placed in *Caſtile*, and hath nothing ſingular to ennoble it, but onely ſome venerable Ruines.

Eminium or *Euminium*, is placed in *Portugal*, betwixt *Coimbra* and *Porto*; but it is now crumbl'd away into ſuch a narrow heap, that it hath at preſent, found a forgotten Sepulcher.

Ergavica, now a Town in *Aragon*, called *Alcanez*.

Eſcadia, was a City ſcituated in *Luſitania*, reduced to Ruines by the *Roman* Conqueſts.

F

Flaviobriga, a City in *Biſcay*, which mouldering away by the injurious Impreſſions of Time, and the Aſſaults of Enemies, fell into decay and Rubbiſh.

Bilbao, the Capital

City of that Province, was extracted from its Sepulcher.

Flavium Brigantium now paſſes under the Notion of *Corvina*, in *Gallicia*.

Flavinavia, was ſcituated in *Aſturia*, and hath now atchieved the name of St. *Andero*.

G

Gades, an ancient Town of *Spain*, in more modern Orthographie written *Cadez*.

Gerunda, in *Catalonia*, is now marſhal'd under the Name of *Girona*.

Gerabrica or *Jeraabrica*, is placed in *Portugall*, betwixt *Lisbon* and *St. Irene*, but is now by the rude hand of Time, cruſhed into ſo diſordered a Maſſe, that it is removed but a ſmall preferment from the notion of a Village.

Gemella, was a Fortreſſe in *Portugal*, what Name it hath ſince been habituated to, is uncertain.

Girniza, a City of the *Vacceans*, demoliſhed by *Titus Didius*.

H

Hiſpalis, in *Andaluſia*, is now liſted under the Name of *Sevil*, and is the Metropolis of that Track.

I

Iacca was the principal City of the *Jaccetani*, in *Aragon*, and ſtill preſerves its name.

Ilerda, was ſcituated in *Catalonia*, and is now ſtyled *Lerida*.

Ilice, in the Kingdom of *Valentia* reſpecting the Iſlands *Pitieuſes*, and adopted that eminent *Bay* call'd *Sinus Ilicitanus* into its own Sirname, but where this Town or the Rags and Skeleton of it, have found their Enterment, no Beam extracted from publique Record, can direct to a Diſcovery.

Ilipa was a City ſcituated in the *Straight* of *Bœtica*, It is ſuppoſed to be *Niebla* in *Portugall*.

Illiturgis, was ſcituated in *Andaluſia*, and was put into Flame and Aſhes by *Scipio*.

Julio Briga, an antiquated Colony, is now *Logrogno* in *Aragon*.

Illiberis, was a City in *Rouſſillon*, divided by no great diſtance from the *Pyrenean Hills*, out of whoſe Rubbiſh *Coliure* or *Colibre*, a City now extant, had its original Inſtitution.

Civitas Imotinenſis, is by ſome Conjectures now aſſerted to be *Montanches* not far diſtant from *Merida*.

Imopyreneus or *Rhoda* is at this day called *Roſes* and is a City of Eminence in *Catalonia*, it was built by the *Rhodians*.

Empuria Urbs Impuritana or *Emporitana*, though

though languiſh'd into Decay hath from its Skeleton afforded a Town call'd *Empuria* now plac'd in *Catalonia*.

Julia Libica is now that City we ſtile *Sardona* or *Cardona*, a City exiſtent in *Catalonia*, or as ſome conjecture *Linca*.

Jugaſtria or *Juncaria* was Scituated in *Catalonia* and is in more modern Appellation ſtil'd *Junquera*.

Intercatia was plac'd amongſt the Aſtures, but what Denomination it hath acquir'd now no Record does exhibit.

Iria Flavia is at this inſtant ſtil'd *Padron* and hath its Scituation near *Terræ Finis* in *Gallicia*.

Italica an ancient City in *Andaluzia*, is now entomb'd in its own Ruines and wild Diſperſion.

L

Lambria was no far Diſtance divided from the Margent of the River of *Limia* in *Portugall*, but what name it hath obtained now is incertain.

Lacobrica there were two Towns which bore this Denomination, the one at *Cape St. Vincent*, the ſecond near *Palenza* it is now conjectur'd to be *Lagos*.

Lameca now paſſes under the Denomination of *Lamega*, and is a noted City in *Portugall*.

Luci Tarum is now ſtil'd *St. Lucar di Barameda* in *Andaluſia*.

Lancia

Lancia was in elder times the *Metrapolis* of *Aſturia*, though now wholly deveſted both of Bulk and Beauty.

Laurona was an ancient City made an heap of Flame and Ruines by *Sertorius* even in the preſence of *Pompey*.

Legio is at this inſtant ſtil'd *Leon*, and is the Capital City of that province.

Lucia or *Urbs Lucenſis* was an ancient Colony now known by the Name of *Lugo* in *Gallicia*.

M

Malaca at preſent called *Malaga*, one of the moſt eminent Cities of the Kingdome of *Granada*.

Menteſa now *Monteio* or elſe *Jaen* in *Andaluſia*.

Munda was a City of the *Vacceans* Eminent for the Battle between the two *Pompeys* and *Caeſar*, it is now obſcure in its own Ruines unleſſe *Ronda* be ſtarted from it.

N

Novium in *Gallicia* is now ſaln under the Name of *Noya*.

Numantia after a tough Seige buryed in its own Ruines, by *Scipio*.

O

Oboliola was a City upon the Verge of *Portugal*, which was demoliſhed and deſtroyed by *Quintus Fabius Maximus Servilianus* in his War commenc'd againſt *Viriatus*.

Occi or *Acci* is now involved in *Guadix*, Scituated in *Valentia*.

Ocilis or *Ocelona* was a City near *Merida*, now ſo wrap'd up in its own diſordred and confuſed diſperſions that it its difficult to trace out its rubbiſh even amidſt its ruines.

Oliſipo now known by the Name of *Lisbon* the Metrapolis of *Portugal*.

Orcelis whoſe Biſhop was at the Councell of *Arles*, it was fixed in *Valentia*. It is now Denominated *Origuela*.

Oretana now ſtil'd *Calatrava*, the Seminary of Knights of that Order, was in the Kingdome of *Toledo*.

Oſca that is *Hueſca* in *Aragon* a Biſhoprick and a Univerſity.

Oſſobona was in *Algarbe* not far divided from *Faro* which by the *Moors* was named *Exuba*.

Oxovia in the Kingdome of *Toledo* ſtil'd by *Plyny Uxania* at this inſtant it is known by the Appellation of *Oſona*, and is honoured by being the See of Biſhop.

Oxthraca a City of eminent note in the ancient *Luſitania* deſtroyed by *Atilius* or *Acilius Balbus* one of the *Roman* Commanders.

P

Pax Auguſta an Eminent *Roman* Colony in *Extremadura* now ſtill'd *Badaiſos* and by the *Moors* in elder times named *Baxangm.*

Palentia or *Palantia* in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, continues liſted under that Name and remains a Biſhoprick at this Day.

Pampelona continues ſtill eſpouſed to its ancient Name, and is at this inſtant the Capital City of *Navarre.*

Placentia is Situated in *Caſtile* and preſerves its ancient Denomination at this inſtant.

Porto or *Portogallo*, is placed in *Luſitania*, and is that City which at preſent is nam'd *Portoport.*

S

Saguntum was deſtroyed by *Hannibal* out of whoſe Aſhes *Morviedro* in *Valentia* is now deſcended.

Sanneſſa is now *Sangueſſa* in *Navarre.*

Salmantica or *Elmantica* is circumſcribed within the Limits of *Caſtile*, and hath now aſſumed the Denomination of *Salamanca*, being both a Biſhoprick, and an eminent Univerſity.

Segobia or *Secobia* is Scituated likewiſe in *Caſtile*,

Caſtile, and with a ſmall variation from the ancient name is now ſtil'd *Segovia*.

Segobrica is the Town called *Segorbia* in *Aragon*.

Seguntia or *Saguntia*, now named *Siguenza* is placed between *Caſtile* and *Aragon*, and is made eminent by being the See of a Biſhop.

Senga in *Aragon*, hath now contracted the name of *Balbaſtro*.

Segiſſama hath now atcheived the name of *Tordedeſillas*.

Sediga was a noted City of the *Arevaces*, and was extinguiſh'd and diſmantel'd in the conflicts and Contentions between *Spain* and the *Romans*.

Setabis is the Town *Xativa* now a Limb of the Kingdom of *Aragon*.

Septimantia now ſtil'd *Simanca*, is a Town which is Scituated in *Caſtile*..

Scalabis was an eminent *Roman* Colony in *Portugall*, how it is ſtil'd now is incertain.

Sarabris or *Sentilla* was Scituated in *Caſtile*, and is now Marſhall'd under the name of *Zamora* or *Toro*.

Sitia was erected in the Province of *Corduba*, but what Name it hath aſſumed at this inſtant no Record does diſcover.

Sitale or *Sitiale* was eſtabliſhed in the Track of *Andaluſia*, what Denomination it hath now put on we cannot at preſent trace out.

T

T

Tarracona was Scituated in *Catalonia*, and at preſent is ſtil'd *Tarragona*, being an Arch-Biſhops Seat and the Second City for Eminence and Populacy in that Province.

Talabriga hath now obtained the appellation of *Talavera* and is circumſcribed in *Portugall*.

Tarteſſus, now ſtil'd *Carteia*, is Scituated in *Andaluzia*, and gave the Name to the whole Track.

Trebia and *Tribola* were two eminent Cities in *Caſtile* and the Old *Luſitania* both caſt into a heap of Rubbiſh in the Wars of the *Romans* waged with the people of that Province.

Thermiſſa was in times of an elder Complexion a City of the *Vacceans* or *Arevaces*, and was demoliſhed by the Conſull *Titus Didius*.

Thermantia was an ancient City of *Spain* not far diſtant from *Numantia* now by the Injuries of time ſhrunk into Decay and Oblivion, only it is ſuppoſed *Nueſtra Sennora de Tiermas* in *Aragon* is now extracted from its Tomb.

Toletum is that eminent City, we now ſtile *Toledo* being an Archbiſhoprick and the Metropolis of *Caſtile*.

Turiaſſo now the Town *Tarraſſo* which had its poſition near the Limits

Limits of *Navarr.*

Tucca was Scituated in *Betica* near *Castulo*, what name is fix'd upon it now I cannot diſcover.

Tuda or *Tyda* is now adopted into the name of *Tuy* in *Gallicia* and is adorn'd with the Title of a Biſhop.

Tullica was placed in *Cantabria* or *Biſcay*, but what denomination it hath borrowed ſince no Beam of Antiquity does exhibit to us.

Turris Julia is now compacted into the more modern Name of *Trugillo* in *Portugall.*

V

Valentia or *Valence*, is at this inſtant an eminent Arch-Biſhoprick and affords a Name to the whole Province where it is ſcituated, preſerving both its Name and Antiquity.

Valeria, had its firſt erection in the Province of *Arragon*, and hath at this inſtant got the Appellation of *Cotia* or *Cuenca.*

Vaſco Baſo, was an eminent City of the *Vaſcones* now languiſhed into an obſcure Town in *Navarre*, call'd *Baſconton.*

Veila, was an ancient City in *Cantabria*, now languiſhed into neglected Ruines.

Veſci, is now ſtiled *Viſeo*, and is a noted Town in *Portugall.*

Urci, was an ancient *Roman* Colony, not far removed from *Almeria* in *Caſtile*, now ſhrunk by Decay into an

an inconſiderable Obſcurity.

Urgela, called likewiſe *Bergidum*, is now *Urgel*, a City, and a Biſhops See in *Catalonia*.

Urbicua, a Town of the *Celtiberians*, put into Ruines by Q. *Fulvius Flaccus*, a *Roman* Commander.

Ucubis, a Town in farther *Spain*, now entombed not only in its own Rubbiſh, but in oblivion likewiſe; onely it is conjectured *Ucubi* in *Granada*, is a child of its production.

Uxama, an ancient Colony of the *Romans*, is fallen into ſo obſcure a Decay that it hath loſt both its Name and the place of its abode, ſo that it is now extant only in Record and Annals.

Vellica, was in *Navarre*, whoſe diſperſed Rubbiſh was in the Year 1181. by *Sancho* the fourth, King of *Navarre*, Collected into a City, whoſe Denomination in Memory of ſome Succeſſe upon its firſt Inſtitution was *Victoria*.

Viminacium, was placed in *Caſtile*, but what Town is now deſcended from its Ruins, the teſtimony of Hiſtory does not exhibit to us.

Viroveſca in Old *Caſtile*, hath now put on the Name of *Brivieſca*, or *Birvieſca*.

Voluce, or *Veluca*, hath from its Aſhes given us *Cannatanazor*, now in *Valentia*,

Urſo, hath ſtom its Ruins been productive of *Oſſuna*, now plac'd in *Andaluſia*.

There

There are other Ancient Towns in *Spain*, and its Circumabient Provinces, which are Regiſtered in *Mela*, *Strabo*, *Ptolomie*, *Pliny* and *Antoninus*; which becauſe they have put on other Names, I ſhall repreſent the firſt as they are Recorded in thoſe Venerable Authours, and exhibit the laſt as they lie enroll'd in the *Spaniſh* Hiſtories; as namely,

A

Asta, in *Pliny* is now *Xeres*, in the Kingdome of *Granada*.

Auguſta Forma, mentioned by the former Authour, is now *Eccia* in *Andaluſia*.

Aquæ Calidæ, enrolled in the Pages of *Ptolomie*, is now *Oreus* or *Orenza*, in *Gallicia*.

Aſpavia by *Cordoba*, mentioned by *Ptolomy*, is ſtil'd *Eſpeio*.

Alba in *Antonnius*, is now *Viana* in *Navarre*, which formerly afforded a Title to the King of *Navarr's* eldeſt Son, who was ſtil'd Prince of *Viana*.

Avia or *Livia*, Regiſter'd likewiſe by *Antoninus*, is now *Villalon* in *Caſtile*.

Alaba in *Celtiberia* or *Biſcay*, call'd ſo by *Ptolomy*, hath now in more modern Appellation aſſum'd the Name of *Alava*.

B

Balaria in *Antoninus*, hath now aſſumed the name of *Bara* or *Vera*, and is fixed in *Caſtile*.

Batulo or *Betullo* ſtyled ſo by *Mela* is now named *Badelona*.

C

Certima in *Ptolemy* is now *Carthama* in *Caſtile*.

Catobrix or *Cetobrica*, recorded by *Pliny* and *Antoninus*, is now either ſcituated in *Portugall*, or elſe *Almadas* on the Mouth of the *Tagus*.

Calpe or *Heraclia* in *Antoninus*, is now *Gibraltar* in *Andaluſia*.

Carmela in *Antoninus* is now *Carmon* in *Portugall*.

Cex mentioned in *Ptolomy*, and *Sexicanum* regiſtred in *Antoninus*, is now *Velez Malaga*, in the Province of *Granada*.

Condabora in *Ptolomy* is now *Siguenza* in *Caſtile*.

Cecilia Gemellina in *Antoninus*, is now St. *Mary* of *Guadalupe*.

Clunia remembred by *Pliny* and *Livy*, was a Colony of the *Arevaces*, and is now ſtyled *Corunna del Conde*, or *Cividad del Caſtro*, both ſcituated in *Caſtile*.

Cauca regiſtred by *Ptolomy*, is now that *Coca* which is ſcituated

in *Old Caſtile*.

Conteſtania mentioned by *Ptolomy* and *Cluſius*, is now ſhrunk into *Concentayna* in *Valentia*.

E

Elna in *Rouſſillon*, mentioned by *Antoninus*, was erected by the *Celtæ*, and ſtill deſerves its ancient Denomination.

G

Gracuris was a Colony in *Hiſpania Batica*, inſtituted by *Gracchus*, whoſe Memory is preſerved in the Pages of *Ptolomy* and *Antoninus*, and is now called *Agreda*, being ſeated in *Caſtile*.

I

Ilorci recorded by *Pliny*, is now that Town we call *Lorca* in *Murcia*.

Illuſias or *Illuſia*, ſo it is written in *Ptolomy*, is now denominated *Lucena*, and is placed in *Valentia*.

Illarco ſcituated in *New Caſtile*, and ſtyled ſo by *Pliny*, hath now obtained the name of *Alarco*.

Illuro or *Diluron*, ſtyled ſo in the Regiſters of *Ptolomy*, is now called *Alora*, being a Village in *Catalonia*.

Ilarcuris,

Ilarcuris, named ſo by *Ptolomy*, is placed on the Margin of *New-Caſtile*, and is now called *Caros de los Infantes*

Ildum. hath obtained that Name in the Itinerary of *Antoninus*, and was ſeated in *Valentia*, where it is now known by the name of *Salſadella.*

L

Lacuris or *Larcuris*, whoſe remembrance is treaſured up in *Ptolomy*, and *Surita* is circumſcribed within *Caſtile*, and is now ſtyled *Loquera* or *Alarcos.*

Lebriſia in *Ptolomy*, hath now from its Ruines given us *Nebriſſa* in *Andaluzia.*

M

Mantua whoſe Appellation ſurvives amongſt the Leaves of *Ptolomy*, is now ſuppoſed to be *Madrid* in *Caſtile*, the eminent Reſidence of the King of *Spain.*

Marcia offered up to our Remembrance by *Pliny* and *Strabo*, is now *Marchena* in *Andaluzia.*

Margis, preſerved from Oblivion by the Induſtry of *Ptolomy*, is now conjectured to be *Maxacra* in *Granada.*

Menralia, whoſe name is enrolled in the Volume of the above-ſaid Author, is now the eminent City of *Murcia.*

N

NOrba *Cæsarea*, though subverted and demolished by *Petreius* and *Afranius*, two of *Pompey*'s Commanders, yet it lives still in the Volumes of *Ptolomy*, and *Antoninus*, & hath contributed a Being to *Alcantara* in *Portugal*.

Nemetobriga or *Nemetobrica*, a Town placed by *Ptolomy* in *Old Castile*, is now called *Val de Nebro*.

Nebrissa so styled by *Ptolomy*, but called *Veneria* in the Records of *Pliny*, hath now contracted the Appellation of *Lebrixa*.

Nabis is placed by *Strabo* neer *Viana* in *Portugal*, and is now called *Neiva*.

Nagara is by *Ptolomy* represented to be a Town of *Hispania Tarraconensis*, and hath acquired the name of *Naira*.

P

PInta registred by *Ptolomy*, hath now transplanted its name into *Valladolid*.

Porta Augusta is by *Ptolomy* likewise asserted to be a Town of *Hispania* or *Old Castile*, and hath now purchased the modern name of *Torquemada*.

Portus Calensis was seated in *Portugal*, and is named now *Porto Port*.

R

Uſcino or *Ruſcino*, mentioned by *Pliny*, is conjectured by ſome to be the Caſtle of *Rouſſillon*, and by others to be *Perpignan* in that County.

Ruſticiana was placed by the Itinerary of *Antoninus* in *Old Caſtile*, and is now as ſome contend named *Caſtileo* though others aſſert *Cividad Roderigo*, was extracted originally out of its Ruines.

S

Acili or *Sacilis*, affirmed by the Regiſters of *Pliny* and *Ptolomy*, to have been a Town of *Hiſpania Bætica*, is now known by the Name of *Alcorrucen* in *Granada*.

Salaria in *Ptolomy*'s Time, hath from its Remains afforded *Siruela* in *New Caſtile* or as ſome from very ancient Records do aſſert, another Town ſtyl'd *Cazorlo*.

Salſulæ in *Rouſſillon* nominated ſo by *Strabo*, is now faln under the Denomination of *Salſes*, *Selſona*, or *Celſona*, for ſo they are promiſcuouſly written in

Ptolomy & other venerable Monuments of Antiquity, hath from its Aſhes contributed a new Production to *Salſona* in *Catalonia*.

Segiſama mentioned by *Ptolomy* and *Oroſius*, is now involved in *Veyzama* ſeated in *Biſcay*.

Segortia Lacta or *Lata*, which owes for its Remembrance to *Ptolomy*, is now wrapped up in *Sepulveda*, ſcituated in *Caſtile*.

Segobriga, whoſe name occurs in *Strabo* and *Pliny*, hath now aſſumed another Appellation, and is ſtyled *Cabezza del Griego*, being ſcituated in *Valentia*.

T

Tucci denominated likewiſe *Auguſta Gemella*, and *Gemella Tuccitana*, as the Pages of *Pliny* and *Ptolomy* do abundantly teſtifie, is now ſhrunk into a little Town in *Andaluzia* called *Martos*.

V

Virgao, whoſe Memory is improved by the Pen of *Pliny*, is now called *Vera* in *Granada*.

Spain, entombed in its own Ruines, by the ſucceſſeful fury of *Hanniball.*

Z

Zacantha was an ancient City in

There were other ancient Towns wrapped up within the limits of the Continent of *Spain* and *Portugal*; as namely *Althea*, *Aronda*, *Athanaſia*, *Arſa*, *Anitorgis*, *Cuſibis*, *Cunes*, *Contrebia*, *Evandria*, *Hippo*, *Ituca*, and *Serezola*, which often occur in the Annalls of *Spain*, which were ſo diſmantled and defaced in the Wars commenced by the *Romans* with the *Carthaginians*, and the Native Inhabitants of *Spain*, and there memory now entombed in ſuch inhoſpitable Ruines, that it is a work of more perplexed Difficulty to trace out their Fragments and Remains, which now lye treaſured up in untractable Rubbiſh, then it was for the *Roman* Generals firſt to ſubdue them.

HAving taken a proſpect of the Continent of *Spain*, let us now launch out into the Ocean, and make a reflection on that Intereſt or concernment, the *Spaniſh* Scepter is entituled to, either in *Africa*, *Aſia* or *America*; and the firſt of theſe new Acquiſts which does obviate our diſcovery are the *Canaries*, which are in number ſeven, and have contracted this Denomination from *Canaria* the principall Iſland. In ancient Records they are adorned with the Epithete of the Fortunate Iſlands; and in the Arithmetick of *Pliny* and *Ptolomy* are computed but ſix, but though they conſent in their Number they diſagree in their names. By *Pliny* they are ſaid to be 1 *Ombrio*, 2 *Junonia Major*, 3 *Junonia Minor*, 4 *Capraria*, 5 *Nivaria*, and 6 *Canaria*: But upon *Ptolomies* catalogue and account they are thus reckoned, 1 *Aproſitus*, 2 *Hera* or *Junonia*, 3 *Pluitania*, 4 *Caſperia*, 5 *Canaria* and *Pincaria*. But more modern diſcoveries having rectifyed former Surveys, have improved the account to Seven, now better known by the new Names of 1 *Canaria*, 2 *Palma*, 3 *Teneriffa*, 4 *Gomero*, 5 *Ferro*, 6 *Lanſerotte*, and 7 *Fuerte Ventura*.

The ancient Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands were the *Guanches*, who were (as ancient Relations diſcover to us) both rude and barbarouſly ignorant, for their food was raw fleſh, for want either of the uſe or knowledge of Fire; their earth they turned up with the Horns of Oxen,

being

being deſtitute of Ploughs or Inſtruments of Iron; their Beards they ſhaved with a ſharp Flint, and tranſmitted the care of their Children to the Nurſery of Goats. The Slaughter of Beaſts was in their eſtimate the moſt ſordid and deſpicable employment, and therefore was impos'd on Priſoners and perſons devoted and condemned to the Ignominy of a common execution, who being the common Slaughtermen, were to live ſeparated from publique intercourſe and Society; yet notwithſtanding this Barbarity, the light of nature, though it ſhined in them with a faint and ſickly Beam, yet was it not ſo extinguiſhed but that it ſtill did ſend forth thoſe rayes, which did guide them to reſign themſelves up to a Kingly Government; for each Iſland was rul'd by a ſingle perſon, whoſe power and authority held ſome Proportion and Analogy to the Rule and Dominion of a King: but yet was their Government not ſo purely regall, but that it was retrenched with the Dictates and Preſcriptions of a common Councell collected out of all the Iſlands, and conſiſting of an 130. who did not onely guide in Civill matters, but direct and ſteer in Sacred alſo, the People being by them conducted both in their Intereſt of State and that of conſcience, and obeyed their Preſcripts, which had an aſpect on their faith and worſhip, as well as an Influence on their Civill obedience.

The knowledge of theſe Iſlands being loſt with the *Roman* Empire, they lay concealed untill

untill about the year 1330. when an *Engliſh*, or as ſome affirm, a *French* Ship, did in the diſorder of a Tempeſt fall upon them. Notice thereof being given to *Alfonſo* the Fourth King of *Portugall*, *Lewis de Ordo* was by that Prince deſigned to the conqueſt of them, who being repulſed at *Gomera Anno* 1334. abandoned the enterpriſe, and only left ſome foundation for the *Portugueſe* to eſtabliſh a future Claim upon. But the News of this new diſcovery ſucceſſively extending it ſelf to the Court of *Rome*, Pope *Clement* the ſixth eſteemed it convenient by a new Donation, to tranſmit the Right and Title of them to Prince *Lewis*, Son to *Alfonſo de la Cerda*, the indiſputable Heir of *Caſtile*; But nothing being effected by *Lewis* aboveſaid in relation to the Popes conceſſion, ſome Adventurers of *Biſcay* about the year 1393. furniſhing out ſome Ships from *Sevill* to recruit their ebbing Fortunes at Sea, fell amongſt theſe Iſlands, and having obſerved the number, greatneſſe and ſcituation of them, after their Pillaging of *Lanſerote*, returned into *Spain* with a conſiderable Cargo of Wax, Hides, and other Commodities, which did ennoble the Riches and Fertility of theſe Iſlands, and did ſo excite the appetite of *Henry*, at that Inſtant King of *Caſtile*, that for the future he did reſolve to inveſt himſelf in the Poſſeſſion of them; but though his Deſign was by death made abortive, yet *Katharine* his Queen Dowager during the Minority of her Son King *John* the Second, purſued

ſued the enterprize, and employed *John de Betancourt* an active daring *Frenchman* in the conqueſt of them (with a condition annexed to hold them under the Soveraignty of the Crown of *Spain*) and he ſo well managed the undertaking that four of them were ſubdued, but attempting to attaque the remainder, he periſhed in the Action. In the year 1417. young *Betancourt* the Son finding his Power not proportionate to the Conqueſt and reduction of *Canaria* the chief Iſland, whither moſt of the Iſlanders had retired for Sanctuary, fortified himſelf in *Lanſerote* and aſſumed the Title of King, which he tranſmitted to one *Menault*, under whoſe Rule, theſe Iſlands were reduced to the knowledge of Chriſtianity, having a Sea Epiſcopall eſtabliſhed in the Iſle of *Lanſerote*. But this new Commander having ravel'd and diſordered the Government of theſe Iſlands by many irregular exceſſes, by the clamorous Importunity of the Inhabitants in the Court of *Caſtile*, *Pedro Barva de Campos* with three Ships of War was employed againſt him, with whom *Menault* aboveſaid being unable to grapple, he with the approbation of the Crown of *Caſtile*, conveyed his Intereſt in theſe Iſlands to *Fernando Perez* a Knight of vaſt wealth in *Sevill*; from whom the Title and Propriety ſtreamed down to his Succeſſors, but the poſterity of this *Perez* were entitled to the poſſeſſion of the four Leſſer Iſlands only, for *Canaria* it ſelf, *Teneriffa* and *la Palma*, continued under the Scepter

Scepter of their own Kings, and ſo remained untill the rule of *Ferdinand* the Catholick; who in the year 1483. under the conduct of *Alfonſo de Muxica* and *Pedro de Vera* two eminent and proſperous Leaders, obtained the Empire and Dominion of them, and tranſlated the Epiſcopall See from *Lanſerote* to *Canaria*. But as theſe Iſlands before this totall Conqueſt, were by ſeparation broken into two eſtates, ſo do they remain at this Day, though now one be ſubordinate to the other, for *Gomera*, *Lanſerote*, and *Hierra*, or *Ferro*, are reſident in private hands, but *Canaria* (where the prime Seat of Juſtice is fixed, to which all the reſidue reſort as their occaſions oblige them) *Palma*, *Teneriffa*, and *Fuerte Ventura*, are at this inſtant a Limb of that Demeaſne which makes up the Patrimony of the Crown of *Spain*.

AMERICA is the next Subject of our Diſcourſe, which if you meaſure it by parts and proportions, as to the principal Territory of it both for Wealth and Dimenſion, it is now ſubſervient to the Dominion of the Crown of *Spain*.

I ſhall now repreſent the firſt Diſcovery of thoſe parts in the *Weſt-Indies*, that are now interwoven with the Demeaſne of that Crown; and firſt *Cuba* exacts our Conſideration.

It

It was one of the firſt Iſlands which was diſcovered by *Columbus*, who having almoſt tyred and tortured the Expectation of the *Spaniards* with increaſing hopes, firſt fell upon *Guahanani* by *Florida* one of the *Lucaios*, to which he gave the name of St. *Saviours*; and from thence ſailed to *Baracoa* on the North of the Iſland, which he ſtyled *Fernandina* in Honour of *Ferainand* the Catholique King of *Caſtile* and *Arragon*. The Inhabitants he found rude and ignorant, not knowing the uſe of Money, nor underſtanding the nice Intrigues of *Meum* and *Tuum*, being Tenants in Common to thoſe Bleſſings the Earth by a cheap and eaſie Birth produced, and Coheirs of Nature: After this about the year 1514. this Iſland was reviewed by *Don Diego de Valaſques*, by whoſe prudent conduct the *Spaniards* got ſuch footing in it, and made that footing good by ſo many Colonies, that their Title and Poſſeſſion was beyond diſpute, and ſo continues until this day.

Hiſpaniola was firſt Diſcovered by *Columbus*, being conducted hither by ſome of the Natives of *Cuba*, and having by his civil Compliance endeared the Affections of the Iſlanders, he obtained licenſe of one of the Kings or Caciques to erect a Fortreſſe here, which he ſtiled *Natividad*, which he Garriſon'd with 36. *Spaniards*, who upon his departure were butchered by the perfidious Natives, and the Fort diſmantled. But on his return, being better furniſhed for a

ſecond

ſecond Plantation, he erected the Town *Iſabella* (ſtiled ſo in honour of *Iſabella* Queen of *Caſtile*) near the Mines of *Cibao*; which afterwards was alſo abandoned and the Colony tranſplanted to St. *Domingo*, which was firſt built by *Bartholomew Columbus*, *Anno* 1494. on the Eaſt bank of the *Ozama*; and afterwards in the Year 1502. removed by *Nicholas de Obando* then Governour of the Iſland, to the oppoſite ſhore. After this the *Spaniards* ſo ſecured this Iſland with ſurpluſage of Colonies, and ſo immur'd and chain'd it up with Fortifications, that notwithſtanding the various Attempts of Forreigners, it is ſtill wrapp'd in the Patrimony of the Crown of *Spain*.

Porto Rico was firſt touched upon by *Chriſtopher Columbus* in his ſecond Voyage, in the Year 1493. But being deſerted by him, it was firſt Planted and Inhabited by *John Ponce de Leon* in the Year 1510. who, having by a fair deportment obliged *Aiguabana* the Chief Prince thereof, eſtabliſhed a Colony of *Spaniards* in the North part of the Iſland, called *Caparra*; from whence ſome ten years after, the Colony was tranſplanted to *Guarica*; and from thence drawn off to St. *Germans*; nor did it fixe here, for it was carried away to *Porto Rico*, now become the Chief Town, placed in a little Iſland, on the North-ſide the greater, which having been Fortified with two Caſtles, by the Command and Influence of *Philip* the firſt, *Anno* 1514.

it

it ever ſince maugre the Aſſaults and Saccage of the *Engliſh*, hath been rolled up in the Income of the King of *Spain*.

Jamaica lieth on the South of *Cuba*, from which it is divided by a diſtance of fifteen Leagues. It was Diſcovered in the ſecond Voyage of *Columbus*, who not only entituled the Iſland St. *Jago*, but likewiſe Inſtituted here a *Spaniſh* Colony, which he ſtiled St. *Jago de la Vega*, which in ſome years after was enhaunſed to a higher Reputation and Eſtimate, when it gave the Title of Dukes to *Chriſtopher Columbus*, and his Brother *Bartholomew*. But in Ages ſubſequent to this, the Poſſeſſion of this Iſland was not ſo ſecur'd to the *Spaniard*, but that it was Invaded and Conquered in the Year 1596, by Sir *Anthony Shirley*; but being again abandoned, it remained under the *Spaniſh* Obedience; until late years, it was again ſubdued and quitted by Capt. *Jackſon*, ſo that it again return'd to confeſſe the Intereſt of the *Spaniſh* Scepter, and continued ſubſervient to that Dominion, untill lately it was ſnatched away by the *Engliſh*, under the Command and Conduct of Collonel *Doiley*.

Margarita and *Cubagna* are two little Iſlands oppoſite to *Cumana*. The firſt of which was diſcovered by *Columbus* in his third Voyage, which was about the Year 1498. And not long after *Cubagna*, where the *Spaniards* erected a Colony, which they adopted into the Name

of

of *New-Cadiz*. But in the Year 1521. the Convent of *Franciſcans* on the oppoſite ſhore being deſtroyed by the Savages of *Cumana*, infuſed ſo much Terrour and Aſtoniſhment into the *Spaniards*, that they abandoned the Iſland, and fled to *Hiſpaniola*; but were Commanded back again by the Council there under the Command of *James de Caſtellon*, by whom the Town was adorned with more Beauty, and improved to more ſtrength than it enjoyed ſince the firſt Plantation. Both theſe Iſlands were under a ſignal Repute, and much frequented, whileſt the charms & Magick of the Pearl-Fiſhing did invite the *Spaniards* hither; but that being decayed, the flouriſhing condition of theſe two Iſlands is ſhrunk into Neglect, and languiſhed away with it; and the Mid-land parts of theſe two Iſlands being deſtitute of Graſſe and Water, and by Conſequence, of Cattle, and there being nothing kept up in Reſerve which might attract either new Reſort or Commerce, they quickly grew over-grown with Solitude and Deſolation; ſo that theſe two Iſlands have been compar'd to ſome profuſe Gallants, who ſpend all upon the Back, but nothing upon the Belly, having their out-ſides laced with Pearl, but within nothing but Want and Hunger.

The

The *Spaniſh* Intereſt on the Continent of AMERICA.

PARIA is the firſt which exacts our Notice. It is bounded on the Eaſt with *Guiana*, and the Iſlands in the Mouth of the River of *Orenoque*, on the Weſt with the Gulfe or Bay of *Venezuela*, and part of the new Realm of *Granada*, on the North with the *Atlantick Ocean*, or *Mare del Noort*; the Countries on the South being hitherto not diſcovered. It is called *Paria* from its eminent ſituation, *Paria* in the *American* Dialect importing high Hills or Mountains, (for here begins that Chain of Hills which are from thence continued to the *Straights* of *Magellan* for the diſtance of 3600. Miles) *Cumana*, and *Venezuela* are Limbs or Provinces of this *Paria*.

Cumana hath on the Eaſt the Gulf of *Paria*, and the River of *Orenoque*, on the Weſt *Venezuela*, on the North and South it is circumſcribed as before. It was firſt Diſcovered in the third Voyage of *Columbus*, but the Poſſeſſion was firſt taken by two *Dominicans*, who out of a zeal to diſperſe the Miſts of Infidelity in *Paria*, by the Irradiation of the Goſpel, eſtabliſhed a little

Cell in the place, where after in the Year 1513. the Borough of *Cumana* was erected; and certainly their Religious Intentions had been reduced to perfection, had not the Avarice and Treachery of ſome *Spaniards* ſubverted it, who having brought the Chief of one of their Tribes with his Wife and Train into Captivity, ſo enraged the Natives, that nothing but the Death of the two Monks could expiate this Affront; But their Death was recompenſed with revenge by *Alfonſo de Oieda* in the Year 1520. but he himſelf not long after fell a Sacrifice to the Fury of the Savages; and with him periſhed two Convents of *Dominican* and *Franciſcan* Friers, which had been eſtabliſhed here in the Year 1518. To repair theſe prejudices, and peece up the Colony, a ſecond Supply is employed hither under the Conduct of *Gonſalvo de Ocampo*, who beheads one of their Kings, hangs ſome of the People and depopulates the Country. But this Force being likewiſe diſſipated and broken, *Diego de Caſtellon* is Commanded by the Council reſident in *Hiſpaniola*, to ſecure the Poſſeſſion of the Country; by whom the Caſtle firſt, and ſecondly the Borough of *Cumana* was both built and planted. Afterwards the Caſtle *St. Michael de Neueri* was erected by *Hierome de Ortal*, which Fortifications and Strengths have ſo aſſerted the Intereſt of the *Spaniard* in this Province, that it is yet under the ſignory & Scepter of that Monarch.

Venezuela the ſecond Province of *Paria*, is ſhut

ſhut in on the Eaſt with *Cumana*, and on the Weſt it is chained in with the Bay of *Venezuela*, the Lake of *Maracaybo*, and the New Realm of *Granada*. It was firſt Diſcovered by *Columbus*, but firſt Diſcoveries being like the Deſigns of *Chymiſts* in their Queſt of Gold, much in projection but little in perfection; It was afterwards perfected and brought to ſome accompliſhment by *Alfonſo de Oieda*, who having found a Borough of Savages to which there was no paſſage feaſible but by a Boat, being circumſcribed with Waters, he ſtiled it *Venezuela*, the Word importing as much as *Little Venice*. Afterwards *John de Anpuez* was in the Year 1527. by the Council of *Hiſpaniola* employed to ſecure this Province thus Diſcovered, with Forts and Colonies, to the Dominion of the the Crown of *Spain*; and thus it remained untill *Charles* the fifth, being obliged by his Neceſſities, had taken up vaſt Sums of Money of the *Velſers*, a wealthy Family of *Angſpurg*, mortgaged this Province to them as their Security untill they were reimburs'd, and by them was *Ambroſe Alfinger* employed with 400 Foot and 80. Horſe, to take Poſſeſſion; but he and his Succeſſors filling the whole Country with Rapine and Devaſtation, the Council of *Domingo* being zealous in the Reduction of this Province to perfect Obedience and Civility, deſigned one *John de Caravayall* in the Year 1545. for that employment, who having out-vied his

predeceſſor in all exceſſe and diſorder, was ſupplanted and outed by one *John Perez de Toloſa*, ſent over likewiſe by the Council of *Hiſpaniola*, by whoſe Prudence and Conduct this Province was brought to conform to Order and Government. In the Year 1550. the *Negroe*, being tranſported out of *Africk* in great Multitudes into this Province, endevoured a Mutiny, but their Treaſonable deſigns being diſcovered, they were for the moſt part offered up to the Sword of Juſtice; after theſe diſtempers and concuſſions the Country was in ſhort time ſo thorowly planted, and the Natives in their ſeveral Tribes ſo exemplarily encouraged by exempting them from Taxes and other preſſures, that Peace, Plenty, and Contentment have ever ſince waited upon this Province, under the Government of the King of *Spain*.

Guiana is bounded on the Eaſt with the main *Atlantick Ocean*, on the Weſt it is hem'd in with the Mountains of *Peru*, or rather ſome undiſcovered Countries interpoſed betwixt them; on the North with the River of *Orenoque*, and on the South with that of the *Amazons*; it is affirmed by Authors of approved Eſteem that it is called *Wiana* from the River *Wia*, and by the *Dutch* who cannot melt the *W* into *A*, in their Dialect *Guiana*, the *G*. being more naturally proportioned and ſhaped to the *Genius* of their pronunciation.

Riode las Amazones, called likewiſe *Orellana*,

lana, was firſt diſcovered by *Orellana* Lieutenant to *Gonzales Pizarro*, from whom it extracted its Name: This *Pizarro* moved with the noiſe of ſome rich Countries beyond the *Andes*, he collected a conſiderable Force and paſſed thoſe Mountains (where being neceſſitated by the want of Proviſions (they framed a Boat, and employed *Orellana* aboveſaid to bring in Proviſions; but the River he engaged in was of that courſe, that being debarr'd of Return, he obey'd his Fate, and follow'd the Stream from the beginning of *January* to the end of *Auguſt* 1540. and at laſt deſcended into the Sea, and arriving in the Iſle of *Cubagna* ſailed into *Spain*; in his paſſage ſome Maſculine Women ſhewed themſelves active to oppoſe his Landing, inter-mixt with Men, and in ſome places he found Men with long Hair like women; either of which relations might foment that report which affirmed theſe parts to be held by *Amazons*. But to return, in the Year 1549. he obtained a Commiſſion from the Court of *Spain* for the Conqueſt of theſe Countries, and immediately undertook the Employment; But though he found one of the Mouthes of the River, yet he could never attaque that Channel, though often attempted, which conducted him before to the Sea. This ill ſucceſſe, waited on with the loſſe of his Fame and Fortune, filled him with that Regret and diſcompoſure, that the Load of Sorrow ſunk him into his Sepulchre, having bequeathed to Poſte-

rity the Honour of the first Discovery. This Enterprize was prosecuted with the same fruitless success, by one *Pedro de Orsua* in the Year 1560. since which the *Spanish* Hopes being blasted with these Discouragements, they have abandoned the design and given it over.

The Coast and River of *Orenoque* with the several Nations that dwell on the Margin and Fringes of it, as namely, the *Capuri*, and *Macureos*, with the *Tivitivas*, *Assawy*, *Sayma*, *Wikeri*, *Araras*, and *Arwaca*, were first Discovered by *Diego de Ordas*, *Anno Dom.* 1531. furnished with a Patent for the Conquest of this Track, by *Charles* the fifth, but missing the true Channel, and being not able to level those Difficulties which did intercept his Design, he returned into *Spain*, effecting nothing, but opening the way to others. Followed herein by *Hierome de Ortal*, *Anno* 1533. and after *Anno* 1536. by *Herrera*, who advanced his progresse farther then the others, and finally by *Gonsalvo Ximenes de Quesada*: and *Antonio Berreo*, with more auspicious Fortune waiting upon their designs, who commencing their Journy from the new Realm of *Granada* in the search of *Guiana*, fell casually into this great River, as *Orellana* did before into that of the *Amazons*. But yet not perfectly Discovered untill the Year 1595. in which Sir *Walter Raleigh* having taken Prisoner this *Antonio Berreo*, and taking an Account of him of his Expedition, resolved upon

on the undertaking, and ſearched ſo far into the Country, by the courſe and Conduct of this River, that ſome have ſince impoſed the Name of *Raliana* upon it. The buſineſſe next year was proſecuted by Capt. *Lawrence Kemis*, who by the Influence and employment of Sir *Walter Raleigh* embarqued himſelf in that Attempt, but the *Spaniard*, having unravel'd his Deſign, diſperſed and ſcattered the Natives which favored the *Engliſh*, and made good their Intereſt here with ſuch vigorous oppoſition, that he was forced to return without any other effect of his Journy then the finding out the true Mouth of the River of *Orenoque*, which owes it ſelf to his Diſcovery. After this the *Spaniards* the more to ſecure their Concernment here, erected *St. Thome*, ſituate on the main Channel of the River, a Town conſiſting in the Bulk of it but of 140. Houſes, ſtretched out in extent (though meanly built) the diſtance of half a mile, which in the Year 1617. was ſack'd by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, not without the loſſe of his Son and a conſiderable part of his Forces, who at his return into *England*, to expiate this Affront offered to the *Spaniard*, was excuted upon a former Attainder *Octob.* 29. 1618. though ſome Lawyers of that Age did aſſert, that the inveſting him by Commiſſion with the power of General, did abſolve him from all former guilt of High Treaſon, upon whoſe Tomb ſtone the Character dropped upon his Memory by the learned *Camb-*

den in his Annals may be endorſed as an eternal Epitaph; *Vir erat nunquam ſatis Laudato Studio, & Regiones remotas detegendi, & navalem Gloriam promovendi*: And ſo having opened the Sepulchre of this great Man, I again cloſe it up and leave him in his bed of Reſt, and proceed. In the Year 1629. the Town of St. *Thome* above-mentioned was again Invaded and ranſacked by the *Hollander*, but being abandoned not long after, it was repoſſeſſed by the *Spaniard*, and remains in obedience with the Country adjacent at this inſtant under the Crown of *Spain*.

There is an Iſland at the Mouth of the River of *Orenoque* called *Trinidado*, or *Inſula Trinitatis*, being ſituated oppoſite to *Paria*, from which it is divided by a *Frith* or Straight by *Columbus*, who in his third Voyage *Anno* 1497. firſt diſcovered this Iſland called *Boca del Drago*, or the Dragons mouth, from the Difficulty and danger of the paſſage of it, the *Frith* or Straight is but three miles over, yet made more narrow by the Interpoſition of four or five little Iſlands, which the Sea breaks thorough with great impetuouſneſſe, leaving only two entrances for Shipping into the Gulf, called the Gulf of *Paria*. There is nothing more memorable in the ſtory and fortunes of this Iſland, but that it abounds with Maiz, Sugar-canes, Cotten-wooll, excellent Tobacco, ſufficiencie of Fruit and Cattel for the uſe of the Natives, and ſome Veins of Gold and other Metals, as likewiſe

ſuch

ſuch abundance of Pitch that innumerable Ships might be laden with it, but that it is conceived to be unfit for the Calking of Ships, becauſe it ſoftens in the Sun: The principal Town of the Iſland is *St. Joſeph's*, patch'd up of forty Houſes, yet the *Spaniſh* Governour who hath here his Reſidence, beſides this Iſland, ſtretches his Command (as is intimated by his Titles) over the two Provinces of *El Dorado* and *Guiana*.

Paraguay is bounded on the South with *Magellanica*, on the Eaſt with the main *Atlantick*, on the North with *Braſil*, on the Weſt it is ſhut in with ſome unknown Countries that interpoſe between it and *Chile*. It hath borrowed this Appellation from *Paraguay* one of the greateſt Rivers in the World which runneth through this Province, which with the adjacent Country is by the *Spaniards* chriſtned by the Name of *Rio de Plata*, from the great abundance of Silver they expected from it.

It is divided into the three Provinces of *Rio de Plata*, *Tucuman*, and *S. Crux de Sierra*. The Soil is productive of Maiz, Wine, Sugar-Canes, and other *American* Fruits; bleſt with an increaſe of Cattel, eſpecially of Kine and Horſes brought out of *Spain*, multiplying here to a ſtrange Improvement: Not unfurniſhed of Mines of Braſſe and Iron, ſome Veins of Gold and Silver, and great plenty of Amethiſts. It contains likewiſe great plenty of Stags, and of Monkeys incredible numbers; not to ſay any thing

thing of Lions, Tygers, and other ſuch deſtructive Animals, a few of this noxious Regiſter being thought too many.

Theſe Provinces were firſt Diſcover'd by *John Diaz de Solis*, *Anno* 1515. Afterwards the Diſcovery was reduced to a more eminent Perfection by a farther proſecution by *Sebaſtian Cabot*, in the Year 1526. but wanting that happy Concluſion that a Deſign of this nature did ſeem to exact, its Diſcovery was reaſſum'd by *Pedro de Mendoſa* in the Year 1535. but ſtill his undertakings were not ſo matur'd and digeſted but that they were left to be brought to a final period by *Alvarez Nonnez*, who in the Year 1540. having fully perfected the Diſcovery and Conqueſt of theſe Territories, hath left the Poſſeſſion ever ſince to be enjoyed by the ſucceeding Kings of *Spain*.

Chile is ſhut in on the North with the Deſart of *Alacama* extended 90. Leagues in length, interpoſing betwixt it and *Peru*, on the Weſt with *Mare del Zur*, on the South with the Straights of *Magellan*, and on the Eaſt as far as to *Rio de la Plata*, with the main *Atlantick* Ocean.

The Soile hereof towards the Midland is Mountainous and unfruitfull, towards the Seaſide levell and fertile, made ſo by Rivers diſtilling from the Mountains, productive of Maiz, Wheat, and excellent Paſturage, not defective in plenty of Gold, abundance of Hony, ſtore of Cattel,

Cattel, and Wine enough for the uſe of the people; the Vines and all other Plants which are tranſported hither out of *Spain*, enriching the Induſtry of the Inhabitants with a thriving and ſucceſsful Fertility. The People are of a white Complexion, but ſhaggy Hair'd like the reſt of the Savages, of a tall and Gigantick ſtature, well conditioned and qualified unleſſe provoked, they are Armed with Bows and Arrows, and are attired with the Skins of Beaſts, the Climate exacting it; this Country being called *Chile* from the word *Chill*, which in more Tongues than ours, doth ſignifie Cold; indeed the Air of this Territory is ſo expoſed to the violence of Froſts, that many times both Horſes and Men are congealed, and hardned like a peice of Marble.

It is divided into *Chile*, properly ſo called, and *Magellanica*. The firſt Province was diſcovered by *Almagro de Alvarado*, but Conquered by *Baldivia*, *Anno* 1544. And he with the concurrent Aſſiſtance of *Garcias de Mendoza*, the more to ſecure the *Spaniſh* Acquiſts in this Track, about the Year 1551. ſtrewed it with the Colonies of *Serena*, *St. Jago Delos Confines*, *Imperiale* (ſo ſtiled by the *Spaniards*, becauſe they found on the Dores of ſome Houſes an Eagle inſculped in wood, the Relique perchance of ſome *German* Ship-wrack) *Villa Rica*, *Baldivia Oſorno*, *Caſtro*, *St. Juan de la Frontera*, and other Colonies; and though the Savages (worried by ſome Affronts of the *Spaniards*) flew to Arms, and

and not only in a ſucceſsful Encounter ſlew *Baldivia*, but about the Years 1599. and 1604. being better furniſhed with Military proviſions, Sacked the Town of *Baldivia*, forced *Imperiale* to ſurrender without Conditions, and reduced *Oſorno* by Famine, yet in Times ſubſequent to this, the *Spaniards* ſo vindicated their Intereſt here, that a conſiderable part of this Province is yet held in Obedience to the *Spaniſh* Scepter.

Magellanica is a Province which for the moſt part is not onely interlaced and bunch'd out with Mountains, but condemned to Cold and Barrenneſſe, abounding with Men of a huge proportion and Gigantick Stature. It was ſtiled ſo from the dangerous Gulf or Straight which waſhes the South parts of it, and was Diſcovered by *Ferdinand Magellan* 1520. But the firſt diſcovery being imperfect, it was endevoured to be improved by *Don Pedro de Sarmiento*, who entered the Gulf 1584. and planted two Colonies on the moſt convenient parts of that Straight which he named *Nombre de Jeſus*, and *Cividad del Roy Philip*, which he reſolv'd to fortifie and ſtore with Canon. But Winter approaching, he left his Men, promiſing to ſupply them upon his return with a Recruit of neceſſary Proviſions to inforce their increaſing hopes; but after ſtruggling with many Storms, Shipwrecks, and diſappointments, his unhappy Fate caſt him into Captivity under Sir *Walter Raleigh*, ſo that his two Plantations ſhrunk into Ruine,

Ruine, the men either mouldering away with Diſeaſes, or elſe being deſtroyed by the Savages; ſo that the Deſign of Planting this Province hath ever ſince been abandoned.

Peru is bounded on the Eaſt with that vaſt Chain of Mountains they call the *Andes* on the Weſt with *Mare del Zur*, on the North with ſome part of the Realm of *New Granada*, on the South with *Chile*. It hath extracted its Name from the River *Peru*, which being one of the firſt of Note the *Spaniards* met with in their purſuit of this Country, invited them to impoſe this Name upon the whole.

It is divided into the Plains, the Mountainous Countryes, and the *Andes*; all of ſo different a Nature one from the other, as if they were far diſtant, both in ſight and ſoile; the Plains extended on the Sea-ſhore are in all places levell without Hills, the *Andes* a continual Ridge of Hills without any vallies, the Hill-Countryes are compoſed of both. In the Plains it ſeldom raines; on the *Andes* almoſt continually; on the Hill Countries rain diſtils from *September* to *April*, and then is uſhered in a conſtant Fair Weather. In the Hill Countries the Summer begins in *April* and concludes in *September*. In the Plaines their Summer Commences from *October* and Determines in *Aprill*. The *Andes* are clothed with Woods and Forreſts, but the Hill-Countries are bare and naked; the Plains though refreſhed with ſtore of Rivers, are

are yet dry, barren and ſandy. In ſome parts of the Hill-Countries though there is a deſtitution of Rivers and Rain but ſeldome, there is a copious production of Roots, Maiz-fruit, and all other neceſſaries: In the Plaines there never blows any but the Southern Wind, though it is the harbinger to no Rain; In the Hills the Winds breath from every quarter and Coaſt, and of every Nature, ſome uſhering in raine, ſome ſnow, ſome claps of Thunder, and ſome again being the parent of fair weather. As for the Country it ſelf though it be productive of a narrow Increaſe of Wheat, yet is it of a large plenty of Roots (the principal food of the Inhabitants) ſome proportion of Maiz, and plenty of Cocas, the Leaves whereof being dried and formed into Lozenges, are exceeding uſeful in a journey, for melting in the mouth they appeaſe both hunger and thirſt, and preſerve a man in his ſtrength, and his Spirits in vigor; and though the Cattel of *Europe* brought hither in a conſiderable quantity, are not multiplyed to any great increaſe, yet is that defect ſupplied by Beaſts called *Vicagues*, in Reſemblance ſomewhat like a wilde Goat, which in infinite numbers graze in their woods and paſtures; and great ſtore of Sheep by the Natives called *Pacos*, profitable for Fleece and Burden, as big as a ſmall breed of Horſes, but in reliſh as pleaſing as our Mutton, and no leſſe conducing to nutriment. A Creature ſo well acquainted with his own abilities, that when he is over-preſſed with

with a burden, no force or violence ſhall engage him to move forward untill his load be abated; and of ſo cheap a Diet, that very little ſuffices him, paſſing ſometimes for the continuance of three dayes without any water.

Nor is the *Peruvian* Fig-tree to be forgoten, the North-part of which reſpecting the Mountains produces its Fruits in Summer onely; the Southern part having an aſpect upon the Sea, is fruitful onely in Winter: and ſecondly that Beaſt called the *Huanacu*, exacts our Remembrance, of that regard to their Females that the Males ſtand ſentinel on the hills, whileſt they are feeding in the vallies, and if any men approach, they by ſome clamorous notice intimate to them the invaſion, and if they are purſued they deſcend to bring up the rear, that by interpoſing their own bodies, they may ſecure their retreat from danger. Another plant the Relations of *Peru* informe us of, but do not diſcover the name, which being placed in the hand of a ſick man will by ſome Symptomes give teſtimony whether he ſhall live or die, for if on the preſſing of it his Viſage be Cheerful, it is an aſſured ſign of his recovery; as otherwiſe, if ſad and troubled, a certain index of enſuing death. Nor is *Peru* defective in Rarities of Nature even in things inanimate, for here is affirmed to be a Lake near the Mines of *Potoſi*, whoſe water is ſo hot, though the circumabient Region be exceeding cold, that they who bath themſelves

are

are not able to ſuſtain its Heat if they depart and wade ſome diſtance from the Bank, there being a Boyling in the midſt of above twenty Foot ſquare; a Lake which never does decreaſe though they have drawn a conſiderable ſtream to be ſubſervient to their Mines of Silver.

As for the Inhabitants, they are people of no great knowledge, yet great Diſſemblers, being never drawn to diſcover their conceptions freely. They are ignorant of Letters, but bold in War, and dexterous in the managery of thoſe Weapons they have been accuſtomed to, nor do they reſent Death with any Fear, being prompted to this Confidence by an Opinion that after Death they ſhall eat, drink, and make their Love & addreſſes to Women. At the Funeral of any eminent perſon they offer up one or two of his Servants as an Oblation to his Sepulchre (being egged on to this inhumanity by the former opinion) to attend him in the world to come. In their Habit they are conformable to other Savages, onely thoſe attire their upper parts with ſome decent Garment, but expoſe the other Members to publique view, being bare and naked. But this is onely near the *Æquator*, both Sexes elſe wearing Mantles pendulous to their feet, Habited generally in one Faſhion, unleſſe in the Attire of their Heads, wherein they almoſt all diſagree from each other, each retaining his mode to himſelf. The Women here are treated as Slaves, and ſometimes upon trivial

Ac-

Accidents cruelly beaten, the Men being prompted to this Barbaritie by being given up to *Sodomie*, and other unnatural uncleanneſſe.

Peru is divided into *Quito*, a Province of a fertile Soile well ſtored with Cattel, plentifully furniſhed with Fiſh and Fowl, great quantity of Nitre, and repleniſhed with Rivers, ſome of which have their ſand enamelled with veins of Gold; the people are ſtrong and healthy, induſtrious in the making of Cottens almoſt proportionate to Silk in fineneſſe, but given to diſſembling, the diſorders of drink, and other vices, which renders it difficult to reclaim them from their ancient Barbariſme, and makes them unapt for any Tincture or impreſſion of the Chriſtian Faith. Secondly, *Los Quixos*, ſomewhat more barren then *Quito*, whoſe people have diſtinct a Tongue of their own, though they both underſtand and ſpeak the common *Peruvian* Language. Thirdly, *Lima* or *Los Reys*, ennobled with the Mines of *Caſtro Verreyna*, from whence is extracted Silver of the pureſt Complexion. Fourthly, *Cuſco*, a Province bleſt with a calme and temperate Air, not fretted or over-ſcalded with the ſcorching reflections of the Sun, nor made drowſy & dull with the diſtempers of Evening Miſts, and whoſe Soile is full of Rivers and Paſturage, which makes it to be furniſhed with Deer and other Herds of Cattel; nor is it wanting in Coca which is here gathered in ſome abundance, or defective in Mines

of Gold or Quick-silver, very subservient to the easie extraction and purifying of the former noble Metal; the first being discovered at *St. Juan del Oro* in the Valley of *Carravayan*, and the second being traced out in the year 1566 near the Town of *Guancabelica*. Fifthly, *Callao*, a Country well stored with fertile Pastures, and those pastures furnished with Herds of Cattel, but barren of Corn, and not well furnished with Maiz, whose defect is supplied by Bread composed of a Root call'd *Ropa*, dryed in the Sun bruised to powder; Its Inhabitants are of a more clear and solid Judgement then the rest of *Peru*, and so dextrous in the observations of the Courie of the Moon, that the *Spaniards* upon their first Discovery of this Province, found the Year distinguished into Months, Days, and Years, for each of which they had a proper and significant Name. In this Province is the so much fam'd Lake of *Titicaca*, in which twelve Rivers are reported to lose themselves, in compasse 80. Leagues, and usually Navigable with Barks and Ships; the waters are not so salt as that of the Sea, but so thick that they are in no capacity to be drank. By a fair water-course or River it glides into a lesse Lake called *Aulaga*, and thence most probably by some indistinguishable recesses empties it self into the Sea. Sixthly, *Los Charcas*, a Province not very plentiful in Corn or Cattel, though in many places furnished with excellent Pasturage; but

but its eminence ariſes from the inexhauſtible Mines of *Porco* and *Potoſi*, which makes it to be unparrallel'd with any Province in *Peru*. The Mine of *Potoſi* is two hundred Fathom deep, to which they do deſcend with Ladders made of raw Hides eight hundred ſteps, ſome of the Workmen not ſeeing the Sun many months together. For the refining of this Silver there are 52. Engines or Silver-mills upon a River near unto it, 22. more in the Valley of *Tarapia* near adjoyning, beſides many which they turn with Horſes; and from theſe *Peruvian* Mines as from ſome bottomleſſe Exchequer does the King of *Spain* load that Fleet whence he extracts ſo much Income and profit.

Peru and the Provinces circumſcribed within the Limits of it were diſcovered and conquered from *Atabaliba* the *Inga* or Emperour of *Peru* by *Pizarro* & his Complice *Diego de Almagro* 1528. firſt of which (more to ſecure his Conqueſts) erected *Lima*, *Truxillo* (named ſo from *Truxillo* a Village in *Navarre* where *Pizarro* was born and educated) *Arnedo* and other Colonies, but yet the Conqueſt was not ſo perfected by theſe two Commanders above-mentioned, but that *Gilas Ramirez* firſt in the Year 1559. and *Don Francis de Toledo* afterwards in the Year 1565. by Building of *Oropeſa* in *Charcas*, and eſtabliſhing Colonies in the other Provinces, brought this vaſt Kingdome to the full Obedience of the *Spaniſh* Scepter.

Nova Granada, or the new Realm of *Granada* is ſhut in on the North with *Caſtella Aurea*, on the Weſt with *Mare del Zur*, on the Eaſt with *Venezuela*, on the South with the Hills and unpaſſible Mountains and Countries not yet diſcovered. It is divided into *Granada*, properly ſo called, and *Popayna*.

Granada hath an Air well tempered, the Country is full of Woods, amongſt which *Guiacum* ſo medicinable for the Malady of *France*, grows in great abundance; the ſoil is of great fertility, well ſtored with Corn and Paſturage, which affords a Feeding to many Herds of Cattell; it is enriched likewiſe with ſome veins of Gold and other Metals, and that part which is called *Tunia* exhibits plenty of Emeralds. The People are tall and ſtrong of Conſtitution, but not very induſtrious, they wholly devoting their time to Songs and Dances. The Women are of a white and more clear Complexion than their Neighbours, and more handſomely attired, being apparelled in Black or party-coloured Mantles girt about their middles, their Hair tied up and covered with Chaplets artificially compoſed and intermixed with Flowers.

Popayna is a Country which being over-cloid with rain produces little Maiz, leſſe Wheat, and almoſt no Cattel. The People were anciently Man-eaters and as rude as any, now more induſtrious and accoſtable than the other *Americans*, eſpecially about *Popayana* where the

the Soile is better tempered then in other places.

Both theſe Provinces were reduced to the Signorie of *Spain* by *Gonſalvo Ximines de Queſada* and *Sebaſtian de Betalcaſar*, the firſt ſubcued *Granada* 1536. and the laſt maſtered *Popayana* not long after, and ſtyled it ſo from the Name of a King which then Governed it at the Conqueſt by the Command and Influence of *Francis Pizarro* Governour of *Peru*.

Caſtilia del Oro is bounded on the Eaſt and North with *Mare del Noort*, on the Weſt with *Mare del Zur*, and ſome part of *Veragua*, on the South with the New Realme of *Granada*. It is divided into *Panama Dariene*, *Nova Andaluſia*, *St Martha*, and *Rio de la Hach*.

Panama hath an Air foggy but exceeding hot, and conſequently, the Soil is either Mountainous and barren, or Low and mirey; naturally uncapable of Grain, and productive onely of Maiz, and that but ſparingly; more devoted to paſturage & the goodneſs of it: upon the firſt approach of the *Spaniard*, the Country was almoſt over-run with Swine, but being deſtroyed, that Nation now complains as much of their defect, as they did before of their abundance. As for the Inhabitants, moſt of the old ſtock being almoſt rooted out by the *Spaniſh* Maſſacres, and no new ones planted in their room, the Country in all parts, except towards the Sea, is almoſt deſolate and forſaken.

Dariene hath an Air well tempered and a

fruitful Soil, very happy in the production of Melons and other Fruits, ripening here in twenty Dayes after they are ſown, and with the ſame felicity does it yeild an increaſe of Grapes, either congenial hereunto, or elſe tranſported from *Europe*. A Tree here is called *Hova* whoſe Shade is reputed ſo wholſome that the *Spaniards* covet to ſleep under the ſhadow; out of the Bloſſoms they diſtill a perfumed water; out of the Bark they compoſe a Bath prevalent to open the pores and redreſſe wearineſſe; and out of the Roots they extract a Liquor fit for Beverage; of Beaſts and Fowl both wilde and tame, there is exceeding plenty, and ſome of them not diſcoverable in other places.

Nova Andaluſia is Mountainous and full of Woods, but thoſe woods abound with great ſtore of Roſin-gums, and ſome kind of Balſams. Here is ſaid to be a Tree which whoſoever touches is in danger to contract a Ruine by poyſon. Our *Europian* Fruits tranſplanted hither proſper not, becauſe the Soile being obnoxious to abundance of Rain, becomes moiſt and ſoggie. This Province is interlaced with few veins of Gold, onely in that part of it which is called *Zena*; the *Spaniards* at their firſt Arrival found much Treaſure not digg'd out of the Entrails of the Earth, but depoſited in the Tombs and Repoſitories of the Dead, ſuch being the reputed Sanctity of this Region, that the bordering Nations brought their Dead to be Enterred here,

here, with great quantity of Gold, Jewels, and other Riches. The Natives were fierce and bold whilſt they were a People, but being waſted in thoſe Conteſts which intervened between them and the *Spaniards*, the populacy of this Province is now thin and empty, and their Courage much broken and debaſed.

St. Martha hath a Soil barren and unfruitful not capable of Paſturage or Tillage, it being made knotty by a long Ridge of Mountains, called by the *Spaniards*, *Las Sierras Nievadas*, or the Snowy Hills; yet notwithſtanding the Air which hovers on the Sea-Coaſt is in its temper Hot and Scalding, though it be again fann'd and qualified with the *Breezes* of the Mid-land parts which are Cold and Freezing; which combination of Heat and Cold, peradventure renders the Soile productive of Limons, Oringes, Pomgranates, and ſuch other fruits as are tranſplanted or tranſported out of *Spain*. The Inhabitants are affirmed to be of a rough and Arrogant Nature, ſome of whom by the advantage of the Mountains of *Tairona*, called ſo from a Neighbouring Valley of that name, have preſerved their Liberty againſt the *Spaniard*; the reſidue, though they retain their ſeveral Kings are yet in ſubjection to the *Spaniard*; whoſe Government they ſubmit to with much unwillingneſſe and Regret.

Rio de la Hacha is a fifth Province which ſummons our Notice. It is a Territory of a

ſmall circuit, confining on the North-eaſt of *St. Martha*, environed on two ſides with the main Ocean, and on the third, which is that of the Eaſt, ſhut in with the ſpacious Arm of the Sea called *Golfo de Venezuela*, the extremities hereof North weſt, have borrowed the Denomination of *Cabo la Vela*, and thoſe on the North-Eaſt the Appellation of *Cabo di Coqui Boccoa*.

The whole Province borrowed its Name from the Town and River of *La Hacha*, which though it be but narrow in its Dimenſion and Eſtimate, yet is it big enough to afford a Title to ſo ſmall a Province. The Soil which embraces the Town is exceeding rich, giving Increaſe to all ſuch Plants as are tranſported from *Spain*, being enamelled with Veins of Gold, ſtudded with ſome Gems of much worth, value, and virtue, and likewiſe well repleniſhed with Wiches which are fitted and proportioned to the production of excellent Salt: The Inhabitants both in the Dimenſion of Body and Quality of nature differ not much from thoſe of *St. Martha*, from which this Province is divorced by no great diſtance. *Panama*, *Nova Andaluſia*, and *Dariena*, now annexed to *Panama*, were firſt Diſcovered on the North-ſide by *Columbus* about the Year 1508. *Dariena* and *Panama* were afterwards imperfectly Conquered by *Didaco Niqueſa*; and *Nova Andaluſia* as lamely ſubdued by *Alfonſo Oreda*: But the Com-

Complete and perfect Reduction of theſe Provinces to the Obedience of the Crown of *Spain*, in whoſe Patrimony they have been ever ſince reſident, was reſerved to the Victories of *Enciſſu*, *Balboa*, and *Pedro d' Avila*.

The two Præfectures of *St. Martha*, and *Rio de la Hacha*, were brought under the Dominion of the *Spaniſh* Scepter by the Succeſsful managery of the Arms of that Nation by *Franciſco Vaſquez*; and being thus reduced, have been ever ſince conſtantly ſubſervient to the Commands and Intereſt of the Succeſſive Monarchs of *Spain*.

Guatimala is environed on the North with *Jucutan* and the Gulf of *Honduras*, on the South with *Mare del Zur*, on the Eaſt with *Caſtilia del Oro*, on the Weſt with *New Spain*. It is reſolved into ſix more ſubordinate Provinces, namely, *Chiapa*, *Verapaz*, *Guatimala* properly ſo called, *Honduras*, *Nicaragua*, and laſtly *Veragua*.

Chiapa hath a Soil not very productive of Corn or Fruit, though that Valley which is contiguous to the Town of *Chiapa* is well repleniſhed with Pears, Apples, Wheat, and Maiz; Herbs, Beans, and Lentils tranſported from *Spain* thrive here to a plentiful increaſe, yet Vines ſeldome arrive here to any maturity, though Wood-vines there are beſides, which afford a pleaſant Pulpe, and if they were well managed might repay the Labourers Induſtry with

with a nobler profit. Their Trees, as Pines, Oakes, Cedars, and the Cypreſſe are of greater dimenſion then in other places; here are entire Woods of Walnut-trees, but the nut is not of that quantity as thoſe of *Europe*; ſome Trees diſtil Roſin, ſome ſuch Balſamick-gums as in other parts are not Cuſtomary, and ſome there are whole leaves being dry'd into powder, contribute a ſoveraign Plaiſter againſt inveterate Ulcers: And indeed this Country being ſtored with Snakes and other venomous Creatures, doth often exact ſuch defenſatives againſt their poyſon which is fatally deadly. Here is a conſiderable production of Cochineele.

The Inhabitants are more devoted to Muſick, and become more exact in Painting than the reſt of the Natives.

Verapaz is a Province diſtinguiſhed into eminent Hills and deep Vallies, but defective in Fruitfull Valleys. It is generally overſpread with Woods very large and thick, which ſo diſturb the free paſſage of the Winds, that the air is much expoſed to ſhowers, inſomuch that Nine months in the year are moiſt with continual Raine, nor are the other three altogether ſecure from it; which exceſſe of moiſture engenders many Meſqueto's injurious and deſtructive to Fruit, with which, and with Fiſh and other neceſſaries this Province is redundant. In ſtead of Mines of Gold and Silver not yet diſcovered, ſome Trees here pour out a kind of Amber,

Amber, which the Natives ſtyle Liquid Amber; ſome Maſtick and other Gums; nor is here any defect of Medicinal woods, as Sarſa-parilla, China, and many others of the like Nature.

The Natives are tractable in their Conformity to the *Spaniſh* Diſcipline, unleſſe the *Lacandones* and *Pachuteci*, being ſome broken remains of the Ancient Salvages, who immuring themſelves in the craggy Faſtneſſes of this Country, have at once aſſerted their Native Freedom againſt the onſets of the *Spaniards*, and retained their ancient Idolatry, there being but fourteen Villages in all this Province in which the *Spaniards* have mingled with the Old Inhabitants.

Guatimala properly ſo called, is a Province not only emboſt with Mountains, but likewiſe interlaced with many Rive s, which renders the Country commodious both for Fiſhing and Hunting. Productive it is of Wheat, Maiz, and other Proviſions not durable; it is not ſo much expoſed to Raine, as the neighbouring Province of *Verapaz*, but more infeſted with winds. It contains plenty of rich and fertile Paſtures, and thoſe covered with great Herds of Cattel. It contributes ſtore of Cotten-wooll, ſome Balſam and other medicinable Liquors; it tranſmits the beſt Sulphur, and other healthful Drugs, whoſe Regiſter I am ignorant of. The People are full of Fear and Puſilanimity, yet ſeem greater poficients in Chriſtianity and Civility then the Reſidue of the Salvages, yet very prone

to

to relapſe again to Paganiſme and Infidelity, and as propenſe to revive again their old Barbarous Cuſtomes, if the curb of Power and bridle of Authority, did not with an awfull Fear reſtrain this Apoſtacy. The Men are affirmed to be dextrous in Archerie, and the Women skilful in Spinning.

Honduras is a fourth Province of *Guatimala*, a Country ſo ſwoln with Hills or depreſſed with Vallies, that it affords little Champaigne, yet is productive of Maiz and Wheat, and of rich Paſturage, improved to that Fertility by the conſtant over-flowings of their Rivers about *Michaelmas*. Some Mines of Gold are affirmed to be wrapped up in the Entrails of the Earth not yet diſcovered; the Inhabitants being made ſo unactive with Sloth and Idleneſſe, that they had rather ſubſiſt by Roots, the common ſtock of Nature, then by the more induſtrious deſign of Tillage, and therefore not eaſily charmed to toyle for others, that will not Labour for their own neceſſities.

Nicaragua is a fifth Province which claims our conſideration. It is a Country deſtitute of Rivers unleſſe where it is linked to *Coſta Rica*, which is it ſelf marſhall'd under the Notion of a Province. The defect of which is ſupplied by a great Lake called the Lake of *Nicaragua*, one hundred and twenty Leagues in compaſſe, ebbing and flowing like the Sea. It is not much enriched with Corn, but abounding in Herds of Cattel,

Cattell, who have a Soil to graze on Levell and champaign, but cooled with the ſhadow of frequent Trees; one amongſt the reſidue is of that nice Conſtitution, that a man cannot touch it in any part but it preſently withers. Vulgar relations aſſert this Province to be as well repleniſhed with Parrots as *England* with Crows; It is ſtored with plenty of Cotten-wooll, and a numerous product of Sugar-canes. Indeed the Country is ſo ennobled with all things that may either improve Delight or contribute to Neceſſity, that the *Spaniards* have impoſed upon it the Title of *Mahomet*'s Paradiſe. The Inhabitants are generally knowing in the *Spaniſh* Dialect, to the Garb, Behaviour and Apparel of which Nation they willingly conforme themſelves; well retriv'd from their old Barbarous Cuſtomes, which are ſtill retained by thoſe Mountainers, they call *Chontales*. They are all of a conſiderable Stature, and of a Complexion indifferently white. Before their reduction to Chriſtianity, they were knit together by a politique Form of Government, onely as the *Romans* had no determined Law or puniſhment for a man that deſtroyed his Father, ſo had theſe none for the Killer of a King, both of them judging that men could not be ſo unnatural as to act either Parricide or Regicide. A Theif they condemned not to Death, but decreed he ſhould be Slave to that perſon he had injured, till by his Service his crime was expiated with

juſt

juſt ſatisfaction: A courſe both prudential and merciful.

Veragua is the laſt Province in *Guatimala* which extracts our Inſpection. The Name which was impoſed upon it, was extracted from *Veragua*, the moſt conſiderable River in it at the firſt Diſcovery. This Country is knotted with Mountains, and has a Soil condemned to Barrenneſſe, in no capacity for Tillage, and leſſe uſeful for the feeding of Cattel, yet is ſufficiently productive of Maiz and Herbage, but elſe very thrifty in other neceſſaries which conduce to the Life of Man; but to recompenſe this Ingrateful Indigencie and penury of Soil, the Bowels of the Earth treaſure up in their Cells and gloomy Repoſitories, as in ſome inexhauſtible Exchequer, never periſhing Mines of Gold and Silver.

The Inhabitants are of a Warlike and Irrefragable ſpirit, ſufficiently teſtified by their undaunted Courage in bearing the *Spaniſh* Yoke with that Regret and reluctancy as they do at this inſtant; it being obſervable, that the moſt untameable and untractable Nations have been the Inhabitants of Woody and Mountainous Countryes; the laſt being Bulwarks caſt up at Gods own charges to ſecure them from the onſets of any forraign violence.

This Country entitles its Diſcovery to diverſe men, according to the ſeveral Members and Diviſions of it; *Veragua*, though the laſt of theſe

theſe Provinces which were conquered, had the Honour to be firſt viſited by *Columbus*, who in the Year 1502. driving up and down on theſe Coaſts was caſt on the Entrances of that River on which he afterwards impoſed the Name of *Felen*, where (hearing that there was Golden Treaſures in the Mines of *Hurira* not far diſtant) he intended to fortifie; But his Deſigns being ſuperſeded by a Defect of proviſions to to ſuſtain his followers, the further diſcovery of *Guatimala* was abandoned, being reſerved to the fortunate and vigorous undertaking of *Ferdinand Cortez*, who having fully ſetled and compoſed the Affairs of *Mexico*, determined to make the reſidue of *America* bow to the Commands of the *Spaniſh* Scepter. And to reduce theſe Intentions of his to perfection, he employed his Officers and Commanders into ſeveral parts, *Guatimala* was diſcovered and reduced by *Pedro de Alvarado*; *Honduras* was Conquered by *Chriſtopher de Olid*; *Nicaragua* and *Veragua* were ſubdued by *Gonſalvo de Cordoba*; and laſtly, *Vera Paz* was won to Chriſtianity, and the *Spaniſh* Obedience together, by the Preaching of ſome *Dominican* Friers of that Nation. But *Cortez* diſtruſting that ſome new Revolt or Defection might tear theſe Provinces from the *Spaniſh* Dominion, reſolved to ſecure his new Concernments by a perſonal Viſit; and to fortifie and ſecond this Deſign in the Year 1524. he collected a Body of fifteen hundred

dred Horſe, and as many *Spaniſh* Foot, with an Addition of Three thouſand *Mexicans*, and advancing into *Guatimala*, he continued his progreſſe as far as *Truxillo*, where finding that *Gonſalvo de Cordova* had ſo compoſed Affairs, that there was no farther need of his Conduct or Aſſiſtance, he with his little Army in the Year 1526. retreated to *Mexico*, leaving theſe Provinces before recited, firmly faſtned and annexed by an happy Conqueſt (as they have continued ever ſince) to the Dominion and Command of the Diadem of *Spain*.

Nova Hiſpania.

Nova Hiſpania is circumſcribed on the Eaſt with a ſpacious Arm of the Sea called the *Bay* of *New Spain*, and the Gulf of *Mexico*; on the Weſt it is ſhut in with ſome parts of *Nova Gallicia* and *Mare del Zur*; on the North with another part of *Nova Gallicia*, ſome part of *Florida* and the Gulf, on the South with *Mari del Zur*, or the South Sea; from the Diſcovery of theſe new Acquiſts, the Kings of *Spain* ſtyle themſelves *Reges Hiſpaniarum*, in the Plural number.

The Air of this whole Continent, as to the generality or principall part of it, is temperate enough,

enough, though placed under the *Torrid Zone*, the Heat being much qualified by the Fannings of thoſe continual *Breezes* which breath upon it from three Confines of the Sea; this *Refrigerium* or abatement of Heat being much inforc'd by that continual Flux of Rain which diſtils upon the Earth in thoſe hotter months of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*. The entrails of this Soile treaſure up in themſelves Mines of Gold and Silver, and ſome of Braſſe and Iron; Nor is the Surface of it more ungrateful to the Induſtry of the Inhabitants, here being a copious plenty of Wheat, Barly, Pulſe of all ſorts, and of ſuch plants and roots as are nouriſhed for the uſe of the Kitchin, Maiz in a fertile quantity; nor is the production leſſe of other plants unknown to *Europe*; Pomgranats, Oringes, Limons, Citrons, Malacatons, Figs and Cherries, do here enrich their owners even with ſuperfluous increaſe; Apples and Pears are more thrifty in their fertility, and Grapes no leſſe, and thoſe which arrive to Maturity are unfit for the Compoſition of Wine. Of Beaſts and Birds both wilde and tame, there is a fruitful Account: but that which moſt ennobles it is the plenty of Coco-nuts, the abundance of Caſſia, and the wonderful Increaſe of Cochineel, which hath been improved to that quantity, that Five thouſand ſix hundred and ſeventy *Arroba's* of it (each *Arroba* comprehending Twenty five Buſhels of our *Engliſh* meaſure) have been tranſported into *Europe*,

a Drug of a very inconſiderable Extraction, for it grows upon a ſmall Tree or Shrub ſhadowed with thick Leaves called a *Tuna*, in their Inſtitution planted and order'd as the *French* do their Vines, out of the Seed hereof iſſues a Worme, in its bulk, when extended to the greateſt proportion not exceeding our Lady-cows, whom they much reſemble; which receiving their food from the Leaves, and over-ſpreading the ground with their number, are collected into heaps twice in the Year by the Natives, ſtifled with Aſhes, or mortified with Water, and after this Tragedy, being dried and reduced into powder, make up that *Cargo* which is tranſported into *Europe*. *Nova Hiſpania* is diſtinguiſhed into ſix Provinces, the Regiſter of which follows, namely *Panuco*, *Mexicana*, *Mechoacan*, *Tlaſcala*, *Guaxata*, and *Jucutan*.

All which are not alike in all places as to the Conſtitution of the Soil and Air, which is ſo different in theſe Provinces, that in ſuch parts of them as are hot and dry, their Seed time is in *April* or *May*, their Harveſt in *October*; but in that Diviſion of this Continent as is low and moiſt, they entruſt their Corn to the Earth in *October*, and reap its product in *April* or *May*; thus two Harveſts in a year, (and yet but one if we conſider their alternate and ſucceſſive Viceſſitudes) in this Region are the Reſult of the Husband-mans induſtrious Tillage.

The Ancient and Original Inhabitants of this Tract

Track were the *Chichimeca's* and *Ottomies*, who were diſſeiſed by the *Navatlacos*, reſolv'd and digeſted into ſeven Tribes, which are thus Regiſtred in their Catalogue, the *Sachimilci*, the *Chalcha*, the *Tepeneca*, the *Culva*, the *Tlahuici*, the *Tlaſcalteca*; all of which were ſetled in this Track, and five of them upon the Margin of the Lake of *Mexico*, before the Eruption of the *Mexicans*, ſo ſtyl'd from *Mexi* their principal Leader, who much charmed with the Conveniences and ſituation of *Temiſtitan*, a City then entombed in a Heap of ruines, cauſed it to be reedified and adopted it into his own Family, ſtyling it *Mexico*, which afterwards grew the Metrapolis of this Common-wealth; the Chiefs of ſix of the Tribes managing the publique affairs in common after the faſhion and mould of an Ariſtocratical Common-wealth, but the Tyrannical prevalency of ſome Tribes having by an over-poize made the Power unequal, the *Mexicans*, one of the moſt inconſiderable Tribes, being grated upon by the unjuſt and uneven preſſures of the reſt, ſeparated themſelves from the main Body, and reſigned up the Adminiſtration and ſway of their Affairs to a King of their own, at firſt elected by themſelves; but when the proſperity of their prevailing Arms had caſt all theſe Tribes but *Tlaſcalla*, under the Scepters of *Acamapitzli*, *Vitzovitzli*, *Huizilihuiel*, *Chimal Pupuca*, *Iſcoalt*, *Motezuma*, and others of their ſucceeding Kings,

the choice of the *Mexican* Monarchs was entruſted unto Six, who as a Common-Council or Senate repreſented the ſix Tribes above-mentioned, and they ſtill lodged the Election upon the moſt Active and Magnanimous, and who were chiefly fitted for Military Deſigns and undertakings.

Although this ſpacious Province be not barren in Rarities, as namely, two Mountains, one in the Province of *Mexico*, which vomits out Fire, the ſecond in that of *Guaxata*, which diſgorges from its heated Entrails two Burning Streams, one of Red Pitch, the other of Black; yet the principal which exacts our Notice, is that which they call *Magney* or *Meto*, a Tree which they both plant and dreſſe as we do our Vines; it hath on it forty ſeverall diſtinctions of Leaves, which when tender, they compoſe into Conſerves, Paper, Flax, Mantles, Mats, Shooes, Girdles and Cordage; and theſe Leaves are armed with prickles ſo ſtrong and pungent, that the people uſe them in ſtead of Saws. From the Top of the Tree iſſues a Juice in conſiſtence like a Syrrup, which upon Decoction puts on the ſhape of an Hony; and if purified, the form of Sugar, out of which they extract both Wine and Vinegar. Out of the Bark, being roaſted, is drawn a convenient Plaiſter for wounds, bruiſes and ſores; and from the higheſt of the Bowes diſtils an unctuous Juice like a Gum, which is a Soveraign Antidote to chaſtiſe the malignity of Poyſon.

Poyſon. But I have digreſſed, I now return to the deſcription of thoſe Provinces above mentioned; and firſt *Panuco* obviates our diſcovery, ſo called from *Panuco* the Chief River of it, which bubling out of the Hills of *Tepecſuan*, bordering upon *Cinoloa* and *Couliacan*, and dividing *New Biſcay* from the Province of *Zocotecas*, glides through the middle of this Province, and ſo at laſt after many traverſes diſembogues it ſelf into the Gulf of *Mexico*.

It is divided into three leſſer Provinces called *Aiotuxetlan*, *Chila*, and a Third whoſe Name is not yet diſcovered. The Soil is in ſome parts fruitful and productive of Mines of Gold, in others again leſſe pregnant, and in the laſt Provinces dry and unpleaſant, being condemned to Barrenneſs & infertility not from any intrinſique defect in the Soil, but rather (as its thought) from a want of Inhabitants to cultivate the Earth, who being active and couragious, rather than they would bow their necks to a Forraign Servitude, have been almoſt rooted out in thoſe Conteſts and Encounters which were waged between them and *Cortez* the *Spaniſh* General.

Mechoacan, the ſecond Province, hath extracted its Name from that plenty of Fiſh their abundance of Rivers and Lakes afford them, the word importing in the Native Idiome *Locus Piſcoſus* or a Country of Fiſh. It is ennobled with an Air ſo ſweet and ſalubrious, that Diſeaſed people repair thither from diſtant Coun-

tries to retrive their Health, which is likewiſe promoted and inforced by the uſe of thoſe medicinable hot Baths which iſſue from Rocks and other craggy Repoſitories. The Soil is plentifully productive of Grain even to admiration. It is well Wooded and full of excellent Paſtures, which are improved by the multiplicity of Springs and Rivers, nor does it yeild to any part of *America* for Herbs and Plants of an active and Medicinal nature in the Conqueſt and expulſion of Diſeaſes. It is likewiſe redundant with Amber, Mulbery-trees, Wax, Hony, and ſuch other things as are ſubſervient both to Pompe and Pleature. The Inhabitants are tall, ſtrong, and active, of no contemptible Ingenuity, as being dextrous in the Contexture of many Manufactures, more pliant to the manners and Habit of the *Spaniſh* Nation than any of the Natives of *New Spain*, the *Mexicans* only excepted, and of ſo propenſe an inclination to Chriſtianity, that by planting many Pariſhes, and eſtabliſhing many Convents of *Dominican* and *Auguſtine* Friers amongſt them they are almoſt reſcued from their old habituated Idolatry.

Mexicana is the third Province which obliges our conſideration. The Soil abundantly ſupplyes not only the Inhabitants, but likewiſe numerous Herds of Cattel, with plenty of Aliment; nor is it defective in Fruits, of which there is a liberal production. The Inhabitants

are

are induſtrious as to the care of their common Subſiſtence, which commonly is ſupported by their copious Stock of Cattel, of which ſome private perſons abound to ſuch ſtore, that their Regiſter amounts to Forty thouſand Kine and Oxen: Nor are they leſſe dextrous in extracting a livelyhood from Fiſh, of which laſt they draw out ſuch plenty from the Lake of *Mexico* alone, that the profits ariſing from this Trade ſwell to a volume of Twenty thouſand Crowns paid yearly into the King of *Spain's* Exchequer: They are ingenious likewiſe in thoſe Mechanical Arts which here are profeſſed, growing good Handy-craftſmen, if they ſtoop ſo low as to Trades; becoming rich Merchants, if they apply themſelves to a more noble and profitable Commerce; and waxing hardy and valiant Soldiers, if they are diſciplin'd and imployed in Service, having in Times of more high aſcent, very well managed the Sling and Arrowes their ancient Arms, and in theſe modern Ages as vigorouſly (being enured to it by their *Spaniſh* Conquerours) weild the Harcubuize and Pike which are their new. But the greateſt Glory and Fame which both now & anciently did accrue to them, was their exquiſite perfection in compoſing their Feather Pictures, turning every feather to the Light every way, upwards and downwards, to diſcover in what poſture it will beſt fit the place intended for; ſecondly, their moſt accompliſh'd expertneſſe in Refining their Metals; and third-

ly, their curious deſigns in Painting upon Cotton, whatſoever was repreſented to the Eye. But theſe Virtues and perfections were ſtained and debauched with ſo Barbarous a Cruelty, that they thought no victime ſo fit could be offered up to appeaſe the Fury of their gods, as an Oblation of humane Sacrifices, ſo that it is no wonder if God permitted the *Spaniſh* Sword to make ſuch bloody Ravage upon this People, as a reward proportioned to recompenſe their inhumane Butcheries, it being ſtill very equal that the Artificers of Death ſhould be caught in their own impious and injurious Artifices. But Ignorance and Barbarity are ſtill complicated and entwined, and ſo it was manifeſted here, for upon the firſt Eruption of the *Spaniards*, their miſguided Apprehenſions eſteemed Them and their Horſes to be one peice, and when they neighed they demanded what they ſpake, ignorantly placing no Diſtinction between neighing and ſpeaking.

Guaxaca is a fourth Province which falls under our Cogniſance. It hath aſſumed this Name from *Guaxaca* the principal Town of theſe parts, now ſtyled *Antequera*. The Air hereof is ſound and ſalubrious, which hovers over a Soile as fruitful, productive not onely of thoſe Commodities which it enjoyes in common with other Provinces of this Continent, but likewiſe bleſt with ſuch plenty of Mulberry-trees, that from thence is extracted ſuch a quantity of Silk,

that

that if the Natives paid their Tithes (as they do not) the Income which iſſued from thence, would afford a Revenue competent enough to ſupport five Biſhopricks. Rivers are here very numerous, whoſe Shores for the moſt part are enamelled with Golden Sand, nor is there here any deficiency of Cochineele, Caſſia, Silver, and other Metals; ſo that if the Induſtry of the People were but correſpondent to the Fertility of the Soil and Wealth of the Country, it might become as opulent as any Province in *America*: But the natural ſloth of the Inhabitants makes them impatient of Labour, and conſequently intercepts all opportunities which may ſuggeſt an occaſion of amaſſing together any conſiderable Eſtate; yet notwithſtanding this, they are of a tractable and docile Capacity in relation to the Impreſſions of the Catholique Faith, which hath encouraged the *Spaniard* to eſtabliſh here an Hundred and twenty Covents of *Dominican* Friers, and many other Schools and Seminaries of Learning, that by their Influence and concurrent aſſiſtance they might better improve the growth of Chriſtianity in this Province.

Jucutan is a fifth Province which calls for our remembrance. It hath borrowed this Name from *Jucutan*, which in the Idiome or Dialect of the Country imports as much as *What ſay you?* For when the *Spaniards* at their firſt arrival demanded the Name of the place, the Natives

tives answered, *Jucutan*. The Air which hovers over this Country is hot, whose fervors are inforced from the Destitution or want of Rivers in this Track, whose defect is supplied by the conservatories of artificial Pits and Channels. The Soil is generally condemned to Barrenness, not producing wheat, or any *European* Fruits; nor many of those which are of the natural Extraction of *America* in other places. Nor are its bowels more pregnant in Mines of Gold and Silver or any other Metalls, so that the general subsistence of this People, is principally supported by Trades and Mechanick Operations. But that which makes this Country most remarkable, is, that the *Spaniards* upon their first approach discovered here some symptomes or glimpses of Christianity, the people generally observing a constant Form of Baptisme, which in the Native Dialect is styled a second Birth, expressing by that word a Regeneration; nor is any one permitted, to Marry untill he hath the Symboll of this Initiation, which probably was some *Vestigium* or Relique of the Christian Religion left here behind by *Madoc ap Owen*, or some other Christians by the Disaster of some Shipwrack cast upon this infortunate shore.

Tlascalla is that eminent Province, which being one of the Seven Tribes, which having supplanted the Ancient Natives, the *Chichimechas*, could never be reduced to the Tyranny and Usurpation of the Kings of *Mexico*, but still

ſtill preſerved themſelves, notwithſtanding their frequent Eruptions in the Liberty of a Democracie or Free State, and erected here the City of *Tlaſcalla*, which as it gave Name to, ſo it became the Metrapolis of this Province, and in this Capacity they remained until the Invaſion of *Cortez* made upon *Mexico*, to whoſe aſſiſtance out of Animoſity to the *Mexicans*, they and the Inhabitants of *Zempoallan*, another City of this Province, contributed ſuch large ſupplies both of Men and other Neceſſaries, that by their concurrence *Mexico* was reduced and the Scepter of that Kingdom broken to peices; and though they were forced afterwards to bow to the ſucceſsful Sword of the *Spaniard*, yet do they preſerve ſtill ſome ſhadow of ancient Liberty, being exempt from all kind of Tribute, as a Recompenſe of their former Services, except it be an handfull of Wheat for every perſon, and permitted to live under the protection of the former Government.

This Province is abundantly ſtored with Corn and Cattell, every where ſtrewed with rich Paſtures, and abundantly productive of Maiz. It is levell and beaten out into an even Champaigne, unleſſe where it confines on the Sea, where it is made Gibbous and rugged with a Chain of craggy Mountains; but indeed the Fertility of the Earth is very much inforced and multiplyed by thoſe many Rivers which ſtream almoſt through every vein of it.

If

If we pleaſe to trace out thoſe Eminent perſons to whoſe Induſtry and Navigation theſe Provinces which lie claſped up within the Verge of *Nova Hiſpania* do attribute their firſt Diſcovery, we ſhall find that *Panuco* and *Mechoacan* were firſt attempted by *Franciſco Garaio*, but their Conqueſt was perfected by *Ferdinand Cortez* in the Year 1522.

Jucutan was firſt Diſcovered by *Ferdinand Cordova* in the Year 1517. which Diſcovery was in the Year 1518. reinforced by *John de Grijalua*; and perſued likewiſe by the Induſtrious Deſigns of *Cortez*, who about *Tabaſco* obtained over the Natives a ſignal Victory; but the final reduction of this Province to the Obedience and Soveraignty of the Crown of *Spain*, is entitled to the Succeſsful Sword of *Franciſco Monteio*, who in the Year 1527. atchieved a full and abſolute Conqueſt over it.

Mexico and *Guaxata* followed the Fate of *Panuco* and *Mechoacan*, and by their Conqueſt and Subjection augmented the Triumphs of the Victorious *Cortez*, about the Years 1521, and 1522. *Tlaſcalan* was firſt Diſcovered by *John Grijalua*, but received under the Protection of the *Spaniſh* Scepter by *Cortez* in the Year 1521.

Nova Gallicia is circumſcribed on the Eaſt and South with *Nova Hiſpania*, on the Weſt with the River of *Buena Guia*, and the Gulfe of *California*, the Countries which abutt on the

the Northern parts of it are not yet expoſed to a Diſcovery. It hath aſſumed this Name from ſome reſemblance or proportion it holds with the Province of *Old Gallicia* in *Spain.*

The Air generally is of a temperate Conſtitution, yet more inclinable to heat than cold, yet often diſcompoſed with Thunders and Storms, and Cataracts of Rain; the ground is much obnoxious to dryneſſe, if not mollified by the Morning Dewes which here diſtill frequently, but whether the Temperature of the Air or Soil do contain in it ſome impure Seminalities is incertain; ſure it is, that here is a production of Gnats (it is poſſible they may proceed from a complicated putrefaction) affirmed to be in bulk equall to a Bean, which by their ſtings afflict the People, and raiſe Blifters on their Bodies proportionate in their dimenſion to a Walnut.

The Country in general is more knotted with Hills then levell with Plains, and in moſt parts Sandy. Quarryes of ſtone are here in abundance, but there is a deficiency of Marble, or any other Stone of value. Plenty here is of Mines of Silver, but few of Gold or Iron; yet is their Silver not free from a mixture of Lead. The Soil is ſo Fertile that for one Meaſure of Wheat it payes back its Intereſt in Sixty, and for one of Maiz it refunds Two hundred. The Rivers abound in Fiſh, and the Woods in Beaſts; Swarms here are of Bees without ſtings, which have

have no other Hive but the Forreſt to compoſe their Hony in. Apples, Pears, Citrons, Figs, Malacotons, and other *European* Fruits tranſported from *Spain*, thrive better here than in their Native ſoil, onely the Cherry and Olive arrive at no perfection; of which the firſt hath her nouriſhment purloin'd from her by Emmots, and the laſt thruſts forth ſuch clouds of Leaves, (occaſioned by the rankneſſe of the circumambient earth) that the Fruit ſeldome aſcends to juſt maturity.

The People are of an inconſtant volatile Nature, apt upon any Diſguſt to abandon their Houſes, and take Sanctuary in Woods and other Faſtneſſes; nay, to return to their ancient Barbariſme. Tractable and docile enough even in Matters which relate to Religion; but lazie and impatient of Labour, to which they hardly are enur'd either with Stripes or Wages, yet they are of vigorous and healthful temper, contagious Diſeaſes ſeldome breaking in upon them, which is occaſioned by the ſound Conſtitution of the Air. Much given they are to Dancing, Singing, and ſometimes to Drinking. Their ſtature is reaſonably tall, their Veſture generally is a Shirt of Cotton, with a Mantle caſt over it, faſtned with two Buckles about their ſhoulders. They Inhabit in Villages, which ſwell in their Dimenſion, according to the greatneſſe of thoſe ſeveral Tribes they are to receive, which Tribes are under the Command of their reſpe-

ctive

ſtive Chiefs, who ſucceed hereditarily, yet notwithſtanding are all ſubſervient to the Sway and Regiment of the Judges, and other Miniſters of the King of *Spain*. Plenty here is of Sugar-canes and Cochineele; but the *Spaniards* being concerned in more gainfull Merchandiſe, and eager in the perſuit and ſearch of Metals, neglect to refine the one, and are not very ſedulous to attend the ordering of the other.

If you will Survey the Anatomy of this Region, you will find it to be diſſected into ſeven ſubordinate Provinces; namely, 1 *Cinaloa*. 2 *Couliacan*. 3 *Xaliſco*. 4 *Guadalaira*; and on the Weſtern ſhores, 5 *Zacotecas* 6 *New Biſcay*; and laſtly, *Nova Mexicana*, lock'd up within the Land.

Cinaloa the firſt Province in the Regiſter above mentioned, is made happy by an Air generally clear and healthy, and enriched with a Soil fat and Fruitful, productive of Maiz, Pulſe, and a certain long Peaſe, equivalent to thoſe in proportion the *Latines* anciently called *Phaſeoli*, of which it contributes to the induſtry of the Inhabitants a large Abundance; and this plenty is much enhaunſed by the multiplicity of Rivers with which this Province is very well watered.

The Inhabitants are generally of an eminent Stature, which much exceeds that of the *Spaniards*; Warlike they are, vigorous and Active, and not reduced to the obedience of the *Spaniard* without

without the expence of much Blood and Treaſure, though their Furniture either for offenſive or defenſive War, conſiſted in a narrow Inventory, being only a maſſie Club, a Bow and ſome poyſoned Arrows. Thoſe Garments which both Sexes attire themſelves with, are made out of Cotton-wooll, of which this Province yeilds a plentiful increaſe; The Hair of both Sexes is nouriſhed a conſiderable length, which the Men winde up in a knot, but the Women permit to ſhoot out into a wide Diffuſion. Both Sexes at the firſt approach of the *Spaniards*, had nothing to veile their Nakedneſſe, onely their *Pudenda* were obſcured, being both indigent and ignorant, adoring the Sun, and making their Diet out of Humane Butcheries.

Couliacan is the ſecond Province which exacts our Notice; It enjoys a Soil plentiful of Fruits, and yeilding to none in its production of all ſorts of proviſions; and not defective in Mines of Silver, which owe their firſt Diſcovery to the Ingenuity of the *Spaniard*.

The Inhabitants are not much different from the reſidue of *Gallicia*, only the Beauty, Perſonage, and Dreſſe of the Women is more obliging; yet the Men were not ſecure from ſordid and unnatural uncleanneſſe. The Veſture which both Sexes were habited in at the firſt Diſcovery of the *Spaniards*, was framed out of Cotton-wooll. Their Houſes are neatly thatch'd with ſtraw, but the Lintells of the Dores are embelliſhed

embelliſhed with paintings full of impudence and impure obſcenity. They are ignorant of Gold, of which this Province is defective, but the *Spaniards* having diſcovered ſome Silver Mines, made them by a coſtly experience know the Value of that Metall, compelling them both to Dig and Refine it, that it might be more miniſteriall to the ends of their Avarice and Luxury.

Xaliſco or *Galeſco* is a third Province of account. It enjoyes a Soil very capable of the production of Maiz, with which it plentifully rewards the Induſtry of the Inhabitants, onely the ſcorchings of the Sun have introduced a penury of Herbage, which is the greateſt defect, onely the Northern parts ſtyled *Chiatnetla*, are endued with more fertility and people, being enriched with ſtore of Wax, plenty of Honey, and ſome Mines of Silver. The People were formerly embarqued in perpetual Feuds and mutual Conteſts amongſt themſelves, and dieted themſelves with Mans fleſh; which barbarous Cuſtomes, their converſion to Chriſtianity hath extinguiſhed, onely one of their Ancient Cuſtomes they yet adhere to, which is, to ſuſtain the ſmalleſt Burdens on their Shoulders, and not carry them under their Arms, as thinking the laſt indecent and miſ-becoming.

Guadalaira is a fourth Province which obliges our Diſcourſe. The Character which we have in generall propotioned to the Natives of *Nova*

Gallicia, may be fitted and ſhaped in particular to the Inhabitants of this Province. The Soil being moiſtned with the kind refreſhments of the River *Barania* which cuts through the midſt of it, becomes fortunate in the production of Herbage, Maiz, Wheat, and other Fruits which owe their firſt Extraction to *Europe*; nor are they deſtitute of Silver Mines, whoſe bowels here caſt out their Treaſure in ſome plenty.

Zacatecas is a fifth Province, circumſcribed within the Pale of *Gallicia*, whoſe Inhabitants whether by the conduct and Inſtinct of Nature, or the impulſe of external Force, are more induſtrious than the reſt of the *Gallician* Natives. The Soil is in its entrails enriched with Silver Mines, but its ſurface is naked and barren, being deſtitute of Maiz, Wheat, Water, and all other proviſions which ſhould contribute to the ſupport of humane nature, as if it were deſign'd to be the reſidence of ſome greedy Miſer, who delighted to glut his Eyes more than his Appetite. The Northern parts ſtyled *Uxitipa*, have nothing wanting which may give a ſupply either to neceſſity or pleaſure; and though they are defective in Silver, yet are they plentifully ſtor'd with Corn and Fruit, whilſt their Woods are liberally repleniſhed with Deer, whoſe ſeveral Trees afford ſuch entertainment to Quires of Birds, that they may be deemed the conſtant Repoſitory of thoſe feathered Choriſters.

Nova Biſcaia is a ſixth Province which does ſummon

ſummon us to a Deſcription. The Bowels of the Earth are the Exchequers from whence much Silver is extracted; as for its Margin it is abundantly productive of all neceſſary proviſions, though much expoſed in the Winter to the injurious inclemency of Froſt and Snow; nor are they likewiſe defective in Mines of Lead, which fitly contributes to the melting and Refining their Silver, not onely here, but in *New Spain* and *Peru* alſo. The Inhabitants are generally of a Vigorous Conſtitution, and of a Reſolute and active Spirit, not bowing their necks to the Yoke of Conqueſt upon the firſt Impreſſion, being rather reduced by the calmneſſe of perſwaſion, then ſubdued by the rougher Attempts of violence and Force.

Nova Mexicana is the ſeventh Province which calls for our Notice; But thoſe Relations which have an Aſpect on this Territory, are diſordered with ſo much Fiction and Improbability, that, that Beam of Truth which ſhould direct us to a juſt and regular Deſcription of it, is muffled up in the darkneſſe of incertain and imperfect Informations, ſo that untill clearer Diſcoveries do diſſipate that Cloud which invelopes this Province, I ſhall deliver nothing for poſitive or certain, either in relation to the Natives, or the Commodities emergent from the Soil.

Cinaloa and *Guadalaria* in *Nova Gallicia*, were firſt Diſcovered and entered into by *Nunno de Guzman*, 1542, whoſe Conqueſt was

accomplished and completed by *Franciſco Tharra* about the Year 1554.

Couliacan was reduced to ſubmit to the Scepter of *Spain*, by the auſpicious Conduct of *Nonnez de Guzman* about the Year 1531.

Xaliſco or *Galeſco* was forced to reſigne it ſelf to the *Spaniſh* Obedience, by the Armes of *Nonnez de Guzman* 1530. but its Conqueſt received its perfection from the Succeſſes of *Francis Tharra*, about the Year 1554.

Uxitipa was made to encreaſe the Regiſter of the *Spaniſh* Acquiſts in *America*, by the fortunate Sword of *Lopez de Mendoza*, employed in this Deſign by *Nonnez de Guzman* about the Year 1529.

Zocotecas and *Nova Biſcaia*, were made to ſtoop to the Diadem of *Spain*, by the happy Conduct of *Franciſco Tharra*, in the Year 1554

Nova Mexicana was firſt offered up to the Diſcovery of *Auguſtine Royaz* a Frier, in the Year 1580. But its Conqueſt was afterwards attempted by *Antonio Eſpeio* a Citizen of *Mexico*; but his Deſigns being by their own Diſorder rendred lame and imperfect, its final Reduction, as to that part which is now folded up in the *Spaniſh* Patrimony, acknowledges the happy Valour of *John de Onnate* to be ſolely Inſtrumental in it, who in the year 1599, by the vigorous Aſſiſtance of Five thouſand men link'd it to the Demeaſn of his Maſter the King of *Spain*.

California

*Californ*ia circumſcribes all thoſe Provinces of *Mexicana*, which lie on the Weſt-ſide of that Northern Peninſula which is ſeated beyond *Gallicia* and *New Spain*, though in the ſtricter acceptation of its Chorography, it is confined to that Province which is placed on the other ſide of a long and ſpacious Gulf ſtyled *Mervirmiglio* or the *Bay*, and *Californ*ia, and limited to an Iſland (ſo generally conceived to be) extended in a full length from North to South thereof. The Continent is diſtinguiſhed into the two Provinces of *Cibola* and *Quivira*, and the Iſland is ſub-divided into *Californ*ia, properly ſo called, and *Nova Albion*.

The Inhabitants generally of theſe Provinces make their Food out of the fleſh of Beaſts, which they feed on raw, and ſwallow down in great morſels without chewing; The Men from head to feet are attired in Bulls skins, but the Women have no other Garment to ſecure them from the Cold (which here is keen and eager) but their Hair, which they nouriſh to that extent, that like a Veile it reſcues their Nakedneſſe from the publique view. Their Habitations are volatile and unſetled, wandering in Companies, and living in Hoords like the ancient *Nomades*, and the preſent *Cathay Tartars*, from whom they are removed by no great diſtance, and by whom, ſome probable Conjectures aſſert, they were at firſt peopled. The Inhabitants of *Cibola* are well proportioned and

tall, and of a more pregnant Ingenuity than other Salvages of *California*, ſecuring their Nakedneſſe with Mantles wrought in variety of Colours, which with thoſe painted skins, they with much induſtry import from *Cicuique* or ſome Northern Country, and that quantity of Cotton they have amongſt them (none of it growing upon their Soil) are demonſtrations of their Ingenuity, in managing a courſe of Traffick with their neighbours.

The Natives of *California* are numerous and of Thick proportion, reſolv'd (as ſome Reports teſtifie) into Twenty three ſeveral Nations, all of different Languages and Dreſſes, inhabiting the Banks of *Bona Guia*. Some ſtain their Faces wholly with paint, and ſome half way, and others ſupply the uſe of Painting with Vizors; they bore Holes in their Noſthrills and Ears for their Pendants, the tips of which laſt, they even over-load with the pendulous Bones of Fiſhes; each of their Waſts are ſurrounded with a Girdle, to which they faſten a bunch of Feathers which hangs down behind them like ſome excreſcence, which the Women uſe alſo, but upon them they are viſible before. The Diety to which theſe *Californians* offer up their Devotions, is the Sun; and the god to which the Natives of *Cibola* conſecrate theirs, is the Water; both which are by theſe Salvages affectionately adored, becauſe they are the Cauſes to which they entitle the Increaſe

of

of the Earth multiplied into Corn, Fruit, and Herbage.

The Soil of *Quivira* is plain, level and full of Herbage, giving nouriſhment to Cattel, differing not much in bulk and dimenſion from thoſe of *Europe*, only that there is a gibbous Excreſcence or Bunch placed between their ſhoulders, they are Briſtled upon the back like Bores, with ſomewhat which reſembles the Mane in Horſes, and the Beard in Goats; their Legs are ſhort, but attired with ſomething proportioned in ſimilitude to Fetlocks, their Horns are ſharp but ſhort; the whole Beaſt is of an Aſpect ſo full of Terrour, that no Horſe upon the firſt Acceſſe or Intercourſe will approach him. The Hides of theſe yeild the Natives either Houſes, or the Covering of them; their Bones are compoſed into Bodkins, their Hair into Thread, their Sinews into Ropes, their Horns, Maws and Bladders, are framed into Veſſels; their Dung ſupplies Fire, their Skins are ſhaped into Bougets to preſerve Water, their Blood affords Drink, and their Fleſh Meat.

The Soil of *Cibola* is generally level, but in ſome parts made rugged with Rocky Mountains. It is ſhadowed but with few Trees, and thoſe deſtitute of Fruit; but to recompenſe this, they have a Wood like Cedar, which abundantly ſupplies them with fuel and Timber. Here is a plentiful ſtock of Maiz and white Peaſe, which gives them a ſupply of Bread. Here are numerous

merous Herds of Deer, which they chaſe and deſtroy for their Skins. And a conſiderable production of Sheep, known to be ſo onely by the Analogy of their Fleece, being in Bulk and Dimenſion equivalent to an Horſe, or Oxe, and having Horns that poyſe in Ballance the Weight of Fifty pounds.

But though *Cibola* enjoy but a narrow ſtock of thoſe Creatures which are of profitable entercourſe, yet of Bears, Tygers, and other noxious Animals, there is an unprofitable Redundance.

The Iſland of *Californía*, properly ſo called, is indifferently even, only here and there the Champaigne ſwells with Mountains, and ſome of thoſe from their Sulpherous Entrails vomit out Flame, which hath cauſed the *Spaniards* to impoſe the Title of *Cacofogo* upon them; the Waves which waſh the Shore of this Iſland, afford the Natives plenty of Fiſh, which are found upon weeds amaſſed into Heaps, and which like ſo many floating Iſlands inveſt the Surface of the Sea. But the only Rarity which ennobles this Country, is a Beaſt which is Hairy like a Goat, but hath Teats like a Cow. The Air both of *Cibola* and *Californía*, is of an Indifferent Temper, onely it is ſometimes diſcompoſed with the unkind Diſtributions of Froſt and Snow.

Cibola and *Quivira* were Diſcovered by the diligence of *Antonio Mendoza*, who employed

ed *Marco de Niſa* a Frier, to perfect the Diſcovery; but the more abſolute and accompliſhed Conqueſt was reſerved to the Valour and Conduct of *Franciſco Vaſques de Coronado*, about the Year 1540. *California* was Diſcovered at the expence of *Ferdinand Cortez*, who ſet out two ſhips 1534. but the Deſign languiſhing away, it was renewed and reinforced by *Franciſco de Ulloa* 1539. After him, *Fernando de Alarcon*, Diſcovered many Leagues up the River *Buena Guia*, where *Naguacatus* one of the Cheifs, ſurrendred himſelf to obedience. Finally, *Roderigo Cabrillo* 1642. by a new Diſcovery attaqued two ſmall Iſlands called *S. Lukes*, and *Poſſeſſion*, on the Weſtern Shore. But theſe Countries affording no Gold or other Attractives which might charm the *Spaniards* to an abode, they abandoned them to that poverty the Inclemency of the Air, and thriftineſſe of the Soile, had long before Condemned them to.

Florida is circumſcribed on the North-Eaſt with *Virginia*, on the Eaſt with *Mare del Noort*, on the South and ſome part of the Weſt with the Gulf of *Mexico*, on the reſidue of the Weſt with part of *New Gallicia*, and ſome Countryes not yet expoſed to a full Diſcovery.

The Country is parallel to *Caſtile* in *Spain*, which renders the Air and Soil to be almoſt adequate to that in their Temper & Conſtitution, but the laſt infinitely out-vies *Caſtile* in its Fertility and

and plenty, the earth being not here ſo harraſſed with the Impreſſions of continual Tillage as in the other. Productive it is of abundance of Maiz the natural Bread of the Country, which they ſowe both in *March* and *June*, which the third Month after repayes the Plow-man's toyle with a plentiful Crop, which they depoſite in publique Granaries, and employ as the neceſſities of perſons exact its Diſtribution. Nor is it defective in Fruit, which here are Regiſtered under the particular names of Mulberries, Cherryes, Cheſnuts, Grapes, and Plums, of excellent taſt and colour. It is likewiſe eminent for its ſtore of Fowle, and its Herds of Beaſts, both wilde and tame. The Woods and Forreſts are ſhadowed with ſpreading Okes and very tall Cedars; as likewiſe Cypreſſe and Bay-trees of a large Dimenſion. Nor is their plenty inconſiderable, which they yeild of that Wood the Natives ſtyle *Pauame*, and the *French* Saſſafras; and of the Tree named *Eſquine*, the Bark of the firſt, and the Wood of the laſt, are both aſſerted to be ſoveraign againſt the incurſions of the Malady of *France*. It is affirmed alſo, that the Entrails of the *Floridan* Earth are enriched with ſome Mines of Gold and Silver, and ſtudded with Turquoiſes, Pearls, and Emeralds of much eſtimate and beauty, and the probability of the firſt is ſupported and inforced by the relations of the Natives, who report that in the Hills called *Apalatei*, there

are

are diſcovered Veins of a reddiſh Metal, which the *French* concluded to be Gold, but wanted Time and Opportunity to improve their ſearch.

The People are of an Olive Colour, large Stature, and caſt into a fair proportion, naked, only their privities excepted, which they obſcure with the skins of Stags. Their Arms and Knees are ſtained with variety of Paintings, not to be forced off with frequent Ablution. Their Hair is by Complexion Black, which they nouriſh to that extent and length, that it diffuſes and ſhoots it ſelf even to their thighs. Apt they are to wrap up their Actions in an affected veil of Diſſimulation, whoſe Contexture is made more ſpecious by an Artificial cunning. They are naturally revengeful, which engages them in continual Feuds and Animoſities, whoſe effects are viſible by thoſe bloody Conteſts frequently commenced amongſt themſelves. Generally they are ſubtle and Ingenious, and in a Capacity to be reduced to a tamer ſubſerviency, by compliance and nobler Uſages; but then they are like Tigers, who when they appear reclaimed by the intercourſe and calmneſſe of civil Correſpondencies, yet upon the firſt draught of Blood they are apt to leap into their former Crueltie, and devoure thoſe Hands who gave them Food and Diſcipline.

The Women upon their Husbands Deceaſe (as a ſymptome of Sorrow) cut their Hair cloſe to their Ears, and afterwards to make their Greif

appear

appear more ſignall and ſolemn, ſtrew it on their Husbands Sepulchres; nor are they permitted again to entertain a ſecond Marriage, until their Hair be improved to that growth as to cover their ſhoulders. Hermaphrodites, that is, perſons of a twiſted or complicated Sex, Nature hath here yeilde plenty, who onely are deſigned to the ſuſtaining of Luggage, and the being miniſterial to the cheaper and more ignoble works of Drudgery. Some imperfect Notions or Conceptions the Natives have of the Immortality of the Soul, but otherwiſe their knowledge, in relation to a Deity, is ſo gloomy, that it is enwrapped and muffled up in a groſſe and dark Idolatry.

This Continent, as to thoſe parts of it which border on the Sea, hath in Times of a more modern Inſcription been the Stage whereon the Scene hath been laid that hath repreſented to our view thoſe ſad Contentions which have been waged between the *French* and *Spaniard*, concerning the Dominion of this Province, which drew ſo much blood, that the purple effuſion bedewed almoſt every Turfe on which thoſe fatal Tragedies were acted; but the *French* being at laſt utterly ſupplanted, and their Forts which they erected here, namely *Arx Carolina*, *Fort Chaſtilion* and others, were diſmantled or diſerted. But in theſe Conteſts the *Spaniſh* ſtrength was ſo much broken and impair'd, and its nobleſt Spirits evapourated

ted at thoſe Wounds the *French* Sword had inflicted, that wanting Recruits to manage their Conqueſts, they abandoned their new Acquiſts and retired to *St. Jago*, *St. Matthew*, and *St. Auguſtines*, the onely places they preſerved in *Florida*, where they Planted and Fortified, but not long after the Fate of War caſt the new Colony of *St. Auguſtines* under ſome umbrage, for in the Year 1585. Sir *Francis Drake* having by a vigorous Aſſault maſtered the Fort of *St. Johns* which had a powerful Aſpect upon the Town, he reduced this likewiſe, and enriched himſelf and his Partiſans with a Booty of Twenty thouſand Florens; but though this new Plantation was almoſt ſunk by theſe Diſaſters, yet not long after, it buoyed up out of theſe Ruines, and being reinforced with a Supplement of additional Fortifications, this with *St. Jago*, *St. Philip*, and *St Matthew*, have been ever ſince ſo firmly twiſted with the *Spaniſh* Intereſt, that they are at this Inſtant under the Dominion and Seignory of that Crown and Scepter.

The firſt who engaged himſelf in the Diſcovery of *Florida*, was *John Ponce* of *Leon*, who ſailed thither about the Year 1512. but his Survey being left imperfect, it was attempted to be reduced to perfection by the Diligence of *Vaſques de Aillon*, who made an Invaſion on *Florida* in the Year 1524. but ſuch a complication of croſſe Accidents encountered his Endevours

that

that they were rendred unſucceſsful. To repair the Diſhonour of this Expedititon, *Pamphilus de Narvaez* makes an Eruption on *Florida*, about the Year 1528. being ſeconded with a ſtrength of Four hundred Foot and Eighty Horſe. And laſtly, *Hernandes à Soto*, embarques in this Expedition, and did endevour with a Supply of Three hundred and fifty Horſe, and Ninety Foot, to accompliſh the Conqueſt of *Florida*, that by the addition of this Province he might enhance both the Luſtre and Patrimony of the *Spaniſh* Diadem, and purſued and managed this Enterpriſe with a various Succeſſe and Conduct from the Year 1538, to the Year 1543. But it is diſputable whether the Storm with Reaſon, or the Storm without, was more Deſtructive and prejudicial to the double Expedition of theſe two laſt Undertakers: For Diſeaſes, Tempeſts and Shipwracks, combining with the Treacherous Ambuſhes of the Natives, ſo diſordered their Affairs, and diſcompoſed the Contexture of the whole Deſign, that the *Spaniards* ever ſince, have abandoned any Attempt which had any tendency to the Reduction of this Province to the *Spaniſh* Scepter; ſince the Enterprizes of thoſe Commanders before named, which ſeemed at firſt to ſprout out with ſuch ſpecious Hope, were at Laſt ſo infortunately Blaſted, onely they preſerved *St. Auguſtines* and the other Colonies above recited, to remain as In-lets, to open for the future both an Opportunity and

Paſſage

Paſſage to any new Invaſion which might fortifie and confirm the *Spaniſh* Intereſt in this Province of *Florida.*

Having taken a full proſpect of thoſe Additions of Empire the *Spaniard* is now poſſeſt of in *America*, I ſhall now hoiſt ſail, and make my Application to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and view what new Acceſſions have made an Improvement both of Revenue and Power of that Eſtate which relates to the *Spaniſh* Dominion in theſe Territories: And firſt the *Malacca* Iſlands do call for our Conſideration: They are Seven in number, *Ternata*, *Tidor*, *Macir*, *Bacha*, *Machian*, *Botona* and *Siana*; the firſt Diſcovery entitles it ſelf to *Americus Veſputius*, whoſe firſt Attempts were perfected by the Endevours and ſucceſsful Navigation of *Ferdinand Magellan*, encouraged to embarque himſelf in this Expedition, by the expence and at the Command of *Charles* the Fifth, about the Year 1519. But though the Title of theſe Iſlands might ſeem at firſt ſo firmely engraſſed upon the *Spaniſh* Scepter, that no external Force could almoſt raviſh it away; yet have the *Hollanders* by ſome modern Succeſſes, ſo ſhaken the *Spaniſh* Intereſts in theſe their new Acquiſts, that a conſiderable part of theſe Iſlands is pluck'd away, and annexed to the Patrimony of the *United Provinces.*

Next the *Philippina* Iſlands oblige us to a Diſcourſe; If you conſult the Original Regiſter, upon

upon the Account you will find but four in the Catalogue, namely, 1 *Luzon.* 2 *Mindanao.* 3 *Tandair.* 4 *Pallohan.* They were diſcovered originally by *Lagaſpi* a *Spaniſh* Captain, by the Concurrence, Procurement, and Aſſiſtance of *Lewis de Velaſco* Vice-Roy of *New-Spain*, in the Year 1564. and in memory of *Philip* the Second (in whoſe Raign they were Diſcovered) they were called *Philippinæ.* But ſince theſe Iſlands were knit to the *Spaniſh* Demeaſn, the *Hollanders* by the Aſſiſtance of Fleets, and ſupport of Armies, have endevoured to raviſh away theſe Iſlands from the Patrimony of *Spain*, to incorporate them into their own; but yet maugre theſe attempts, the title of them hath been ſo firmly inoculated upon the *Spaniſh* Scepter, that it is ſtill ſubſervient to the Seignorie and Command of *Philip* the Fourth, the inſtant King of *Spain.*

The

THE SECOND PART.

The Spaniſh Intereſt in BURGUNDY, BELGIUM, *or the* NETHERLANDS.

The French County *and* Dutchy OF *BURGUNDY.*

THE French County, or County of *Burgundy*, is involv'd and couch'd in the Patrimony of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and is thus circumſcrib'd; it hath on the Eaſt the Mountain of *Jour*, on the Weſt the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, on the North a Branch of the Mountain *Vange*, on the South *la Breſſe*. It is by eſtimate 90 miles in length, and about 60

in Breadth. The ancient Inhabitants of this County, were the *Sequani*, whose power was of that Latitude, that it was once put into the Ballance, when the Conteſt was between them and the *Hedui* and *Arverni*, for the Soveraignty of *Gaul*, until this emulous Contention was ſuperceeded by the *Roman* Conqueſt, under whoſe Government it made up, together with *Switzerland*, the Province of *Maxima Sequanorum*. In the Wane of whoſe Empire, it grew a Limb of the *Burgundian* Kingdom, the firſt of whoſe Monarchs who conducted the *Burgundians* into *Gaul* was *Tibica*, whoſe Succeſſor *Gundomar* Son of *Sigiſmund* was in a Succeſſful War diſlodg'd, and caſt out from his Kingdome by *Childebert* and *Clotaire* Kings of *Paris* and *Soiſſon*, in Revenge of their Brother *Clodomire*, who fell by the Sword of this *Sigiſmund*. And thus was *Burgundy* annexed to the Demeaſne of the *French*, after it had continued about an Hundred and twenty years entire, without any ſubſerviency; *Guntram* the Son of *Clotaire*, and *Clovis* one of the Sons of *Dagobert* the Firſt, being both in their reſpective times ennobled with the *Burgundian* Diadem. But the ſubſequent Succeſſion of the Kings of *Burgundy*, was emergent from the partage of the Patrimony and Empire of *Cherlemaigne*, amongſt the Children of *Lodovicus Pius* the firſt, of which Monarchs which weilded the *Burgundian* ſcepter, was *Charles* younger Son of *Lotharius* the Emperour, in

in which *Lotharius* likewiſe, the Title to this Crown, as being Son to *Lewis* the *Godly*, was tacitly lodged; but he dying without Iſſue, it devolved to his Brother *Lotharius*, who likewiſe determined without Children; and to a ſecond Viciſſitude brought it to confeſſe the Scepter of their Uncle *Charles* the *Bald*, King of *France*, and Emperour of *Germany*, who conferred the Seignory with the Title of Earl, on *Boſon* Earl of *Ardenne*, who had Matched with his Siſter *Judith*; which *Boſon* was advanced not long after, by *Charles* the *Groſſe*, to the Title of Monarch, and was ſtyled King of *Arles* and *Burgundy*, in which laſt this Province was rolled up; from whom by ſeveral Traverſes it came down to *Rodolph* the firſt, who had the Title of Duke of *Burgundy* beyond the *Jour*; and from him the Devolution of ſucceſſive Intereſt, carried it to *Boſon* the ſecond Brother to this *Rodolph* the firſt, by whom the Dukedome of *Burgundy* beyond *Jour*, was united to the Kingdome of *Arles* and *Burgundy*; And from him the Thread of Deſcent tranſported it along to his Grandchild *Rodolph* the ſecond; who concluding without Iſſue, gave this and many other Provinces to *Conrade* the ſecond Emperour of *Germany*, who had Eſpouſed *Giſela* Siſter and Heir General of this *Rodolph*. After this it was ſo couched in the *Caſarean* Patrimony, that it was eſteemed as a Limb of the *German* Empire, and was managed and Governed by ſuch Earls and

Provincial Officers, as thoſe Emperours tranſmitted hither, to ſway and regulate the Affairs of this Province.

Otho of *Flanders*, Son of a Siſter of the Emperour *Conrade*, by the Aid and Concurrence of *Robert* King of *France*, was the firſt who was inveſted in it as Proprietary, thoſe others whom the *French* Regiſters and Records repreſent to us to have held it, being Official rather than Hereditary. This *Otho* above mentioned, determined without Iſſue; ſo that *Reinald* his Couſin and Kinſman, became Heir to the Earldome of *Burgundy*; but here the Title was very tranſitory, for he concluded in a female Inheritrix called *Beatrix*, who was Matched to the Emperour *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, by which Alliance it was annexed to his Patrimony, and from him it devolved to his youngeſt Son *Otho*; but here likewiſe the Poſſeſſion was as tranſient, for he expired in a Daughter and Heir ſtyled *Beatrix*, who by Matching with *Otho* Duke of *Meranis*, which was part of the Province of *Tyroll*, brought it to confeſſe him for Earl of *Burgundy*, and by her he had Iſſue *Alice*, his only Daughter and Heir, who was violently diſpoſſeſſed by *Stephen de Chalons* and his Complices, who was next Heir to *Garrard de Vienne* and *Joan* his Wife, ſecond Daughter to *Otho* the firſt, and Siſter of *Beatrix*, acknowledged by his Faction there for Earl of *Burgundy*, even in the Life Time of *Otho*; and from him did the Title glide down

down to his Grandchild *Hugh*, who finding his new acquired Dignity was eſtabliſhed upon a crazy Foundation, to fortifie his Claim, he Matched with *Alice* the Heir of *Otho*, the ſecond above-mentioned, and ſo by twiſting their Titles together, became indiſputable Heir to this Earldome; and he had Iſſue *Othelin*, who going out in a Daughter and Heir known by the Name of *Joan*, ſhe by Matching with *Philip* the *Long* King of *France*, annexed it as an Appendage to his Scepter, and he ſetled it on *Joan* his eldeſt Daughter iſſuing from this Match, on *Eudes* Duke of *Burgundy*; but his Grandchild *Philip* dying young and without Iſſue, this upon his Deceaſe by right of Inheritance devolved to *Margaret* ſecond Daughter of King *Philip* the *Long*, and *Joan* his Wife above mentioned, who was Wedded to *Lewis de Malain* Earl of *Flanders*; and he had Iſſue by her *Lewis de Malain*, who in her Right incorporated this Earldom into his Patrimony; but here it was not long reſident, for he found his Sepulchre in a Female Heir called *Margaret*, who by Eſpouſing *Philip* the *Hardy*, ſecond Son of *John* King of *France*, linked this and the Title and Intereſt of many other eminent Seignories to his Paternal Demeaſne.

Having thus in Landskip diſcovered the Fate of the *French* County, I ſhall repreſent in a Compendious Proſpect thoſe Viciſſitudes and Revolutions that roll'd about the Title of the

Dutchy of *Burgundy*, untill it came finally to accknowledge the Dominion of *Philip* the *Hardy* above-mentioned.

The Dukedome of *Burgundy* hath on the East the *French* County, and some part of the *Savoy*; on the West *Burbonnis*; on the North *Champaigne*; on the South *Bresse*, *Lionnois*, and and some part of *Peau jeulois*. The Ancient Inhabitants of this Dukedome, were the People in Ancient Records, so Eminent for their Warlike Disposition, called the *Hedui*. In times of a more modern Inscription, that is, about the Division of the *French* Kingdome of *Burgundy*, made by *Charles* the *Bald*, that part of it which was called the Dukedome of *Burgundy* on this side of the *Soasne*, was Canton'd into the Five Earldoms of *Dijons*, *Chalons*, *Autun*, *Lions*, and *Mascon*; whereof the three first being laid and amassed together, by *Eudes* King of *France*, during the Minority of *Charles* the *Simple*, were given unto his Brother *Richard*, embellished with the Title and Style of Duke of *Burgundy*: But the common Fate which attends upon all humane Frailty, transported this Province, upon the Deceate of *Gilbert* Son of this *Richard* who made his *Exit* without Issue Male, to *Otho* (Son of *Hugh Capet* Earl of *Paris*, surnamed the Great) in Right of his Wife, who was Daughter and Heir General of this *Gilbert*; in whose Patrimony it had not long resided, when he dying without Issue, this Dutchy which he

he had been entituled to, by the Authority of this Alliance, came over to his Brother *Henry*, who likewiſe expiring without Children, the Thread of Deſcent wafted it along to *Robert* King of *France* Son to *Hugh Capet*, who was Nephew to *Otho* and *Henry* above mentioned; and from him did the Clew of Succeſſion guide it down to *Robert* the third, who had Iſſue *Hugh* the fifth of that Name Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Eudes*, who upon the Deceaſe of his Brother *Hugh* the fifth, without Iſſue, entered upon this Dutchy as his Heir; and from him again did it come down to his Grandchild *Philip*; who dying young and *ſans* Iſſue, this Province with all its Perquiſites, augmented the Revenue of *John* King of *France*, to whom it accrued in right of his Mother *Joan* Wife to his Father *Philip de Valois*, who was one of the Daughters of *Robert* the Third above mentioned, and by Conſequence upon defailance of Iſſue in *Philip* aboveſaid, became entitled as his Heir General to the Propriety of this Dutchy; But this was pretended onely, for his Title was better ſupported by a violent Detention of this Dutchy, upon which he had entered as an Eſcheat, to the prejudice and ſupplantation of the Earls of *Evreux*, by an illegall Inroad upon their Intereſt; ſince thoſe Earls extracted their Deſcent and Claim from the Daughter and Heir of *Lewis de Hutin* K. of *France*, before *Philip de Valois*, which *Lewis* Matched with *Margaret* eldeſt Daughter

to *Robert* the Third above mentioned, and Mother to the Heir General. But to proceed, K. *John* being thus inveſted in the Poſſeſſion, ſetled it on his ſecond Son *Philip* the *Hardy*, from whom by the ſteps of ſome Deſcents, it came down to *Charles* the *Hardy*, who finding an untimely Sepulchre in the Feilds of *Nancy*, left the Propriety of *Burgundy* to be enjoyed by *Mary* his ſole Inheretrix; upon the Deceaſe of which *Charles*, *Lewis* the Eleventh King of *France*, ſeiſed upon the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, as an Appendage to the Crown of *France*, pretending it was by the Fundamental Cuſtomes of that Kingdome to return to that Scepter, in caſe there were a defailance of Iſſue Male; but the *French* County being an Imperial Iſle, was permitted to remain united to the Patrimony of his Daughter *Mary* aboveſaid, in whoſe Right *Maximilian* the Emperour her Husband, was inveſted in the Fee; and from him is the Seignory and Demeaſne of this Province, by the tranſmiſſion of Succeſſive Deſcent, guided down to own the Scepter and Dominion of *Philip* the fourth, the inſtant King of *Spain*.

Flanders

Flanders and *Artois.*

THeſe two though ſince ſince ſeparated, were Originally knit together in the Intereſt of one Eſtate, yet after the Interval of five or ſix Deſcents were again twiſted together, and remained thus incorporated ever ſince.

Flanders is bound in on the Eaſt with *Hainalt* and *Brabant*; on the Weſt with the *German* Ocean; on the North with the Seas of *Zealand*, and a Branch of the *Scheld*; and on the South with *Picardy* and *Graveling*, interpoſing betwixt *Calis* and *Graveling*. Antiquity hath extracted its Name from ſeveral Conjectures, as firſt from *Flanda*, becauſe it lyeth upon the winds; others again aſſert that it was impoſed upon it, from *Flandbert* the Son of *Bleſinda* Daughter of *Clodion* the ſecond King of *France*; ſome fetch it from a Town of that Name ſituated in that part of the Country where now *Ardenbourg* ſtands, ſo long ſince languiſhed and ſhrunk into Ruin, that the leaſt Symptome or Repreſentation being wanting to inform us that there was once ſuch a place in being, that we now with difficulty trace out its Rubbiſh amidſt its Ruines; therefore the Conjectures of more rational heads extract the Appellation from *Flandrina* the

the Wife of *Lideric* the ſecond, the firſt who managed the Government of theſe parts as Forreſter. It was in elder Times reſolved into three Diviſions, that is, *Flandria Imperialis*, called ſo becauſe it was long in its obedience ſubſervient to the Emperours of *Germany*; *Flandria Gallica*, ſo ſtyled from the *French* Dialect there ſpoken; and *Flandria Teutonica*, becauſe within its precinct the *Dutch* Language was properly uſed.

Artois is limited on the Eaſt with *Flanders Gallicant*, and the County of *Cambray*; on the South and Weſt it is bounded with *Picardy*; on the North with *Flanders Flammegant*, and the River of *Lis*. The Name is extracted from the *Atrebates* the old Inhabitants thereof; the Air is temperate, and the Soil ſo pregnant and fertile that it may very well have the Denomination of the Granary of *Flanders* and *Brabant*.

Theſe Countries of *Flanders* and *Artois* were anciently, if not a part, yet much of the ſame Nature and Condition with the great Forreſt of *Ardenne*, nothing but the Solitudes of continual Woods and Deſarts, making the Aſpect of it rude and deſolate; The ancient Inhabitants of the firſt were the *Nervii* and *Morini*, who were ſupplanted by the *Romans*, and theſe again by the *French*, who having eſtabliſhed the great Earldome of *Ardenne*, made theſe Provinces in part ſubject to the Dominion and power of its

its Governours, whileſt that Track of Earth which confined on the Sea, was ſo expoſed to Rapine, Pyracies, and Depredations of the *Danes*, that it was neglected, uncultivated, and almoſt unpeopled; the In-land Countries ſomething contributing to the general Calamity by being meanly planted, from a Deficiency of thoſe Neceſſaries which ſhould ſupport the Life of Man. But when *Arnulph* Earl of *Ardenne* was ſecured by *Dagobert* King of *France*, this Wild and diſordered Country, extending as far as the River of *Some*, and enwrapping beſides *Artois* and *Flanders*, a conſiderable part of *Picardy* about the Year 621. was given to *Lideric le Beuque*, with the Title of Forreſter, to be held under Homage to that Crown. In whoſe Poſterity this Title ſojourned, until the time of *Baldwin* the firſt, the Son of *Odoacer* the ſeventh of the Forreſters, whoſe Names are Recorded in the Regiſters of *Flanders*, there being a Gap or Parentheſis which ravels their Memories during the Ravage of the *Danes* and *Normans*. This *Baldwin* having by a violent Onſet raviſhed away, and after Wedded *Judith* Siſter to *Charles* the *Bald* King of *France*, and Emperour, was by him created Earl of *Flanders* about the Year 864. the Soveraignty reſerved as before it was; in whoſe Iſſue the Intereſt of theſe Provinces remained combined and entire, until *Philip* the firſt ſurnamed of *Elſas*, Son of *Theodorick* the firſt, ſurnamed likewiſe of *Elſas*, to which *Theodorick*

odorick the Seignory both of *Flanders* and *Artois* accrued, as being Heir General of *Heltrude*, Daughter and Heir General likewiſe of *Robert* the firſt, Earl of *Flanders* and *Artois*, after the Deceaſe of her Brother *Robert* the ſecond, *Charles* Son of *Canutus* King of *Denmark*, who had Matched with her Siſter *Adeliza*, and of *William*, Grandchild of *William* the Baſtard Duke of *Normandy* (who had Eſpouſed *Mawde* Daughter of *Baldwin* the Fifth Earl of *Flanders* and *Artois*) gave unto *Philip Auguſtus* King of *France*, the Province of *Artois* with the Earldome of *Veramandois*, with *Iſabel* his Neice, Daughter of *Baldwin* the eighth Earl of *Hainault*, which *Baldwin* had Wedded *Margaret* Daughter of *Theodorick* above-mentioned, and Siſter and Heir of this *Philip*. By *Lewis* the Eighth Son and Succeſſor to this King *Philip*, *Artois* was given as a Portion to ſwell the Patrimony of his youngeſt Son *Robert*, who was adorned with the Title of Earl of *Artois* by King *Lewis* the Ninth *Anno* 1234. This *Robert* had Iſſue *Robert* the ſecond, in whom the Male Line failed, ſo that *Mawde* his ſole Daughter, being Matched to *Othelin* Earl of *Burgundy*, he in her right became Earl of *Artois*: But in him the Title was as volatile and unfixed as in the former; for he Deceaſed without Iſſue Male, and ſo *Joan* his Daughter and Heir by Eſpouſing *Philip* the *Long*, King of *France*, united this Earldome to his Scepter, and the Eſtate to his

his Patrimony, and gave it in Marriage with the County of *Burgundy*, with *Joan* his Eldeſt Daughter, to *Eudes* Duke of *Burgundy*; and from him the right of Deſcent wafted it along to his Grandchild *Philip* the Third, who expiring without Iſſue, *Margaret* ſecond Daughter of King *Philip* the *Long* above mentioned, who was Matched to *Lewis* Earl of *Flanders*, entered upon this Earldome as his Heir General, and tranſmitted it and both the *Burgundies* to his Son *Lewis de Malain*; and from him again did *Margaret* his ſole Heir carry the united Titles and Intereſt of all theſe Provinces to *Philip* the *Hardy*, to whom ſhe was ſolemnly Wedded at *Gaunt*, in the Year 1369.

Having thus in a Compendious Diſcovery repreſented thoſe Revolutions which annexed *Artois* to the *Burgundian* Stem, I ſhall now in as narrow a Volume purſue and trace out the Fate of *Flanders*; and it ſtood thus: *Theodorick* of *Elſas* Earl of *Flanders* above mentioned, had Iſſue *Philip* ſurnamed of *Elſas*, and Earl of *Flanders* likewiſe, who dying without Iſſue, *Baldwin* the eighth Earl of *Hanault*, who had Eſpouſed *Margaret* his Siſter and Heir, in her Right was entituled to the Earldome of *Flanders*, and left his new Acquiſts to his Son and Heir *Baldwin* the Ninth, a man of that Latitude of Power in the Age he lived in, that he was not only Earl of *Flanders* and *Hainault*, but Emperour of *Conſtantinople* alſo; but he and his Great-

Greatneſſe found one Sepulchre together in two Daughters and Coheirs, *Joan* the eldeſt was firſt Matched to *Ferdinand* Son of *Sancho* King of *Portugal*, and ſecondly to *Thomas* third Son of *Thomas* Earl of *Savoy*, by whom having no Iſſue ſurviving, *Margaret* her ſecond Siſter Wedded to *William* of *Dampiere*, became Heir to her Concernment in *Flanders* and *Hainalt*; by her Husband abovementioed ſhe had Iſſue *William* of *Dampiere*, whom even in her Life Time ſhe admitted to the Title of Earl, which he continued until his Death, which was divers years before her own Deceaſe; and *Guy* of *Dampiere* who was not only Dignified with the Title of Earl on the Death of his Brother, but inveſted alſo in the Eſtate, on the *Exit* of his Mother, and from him did the ſteps of ſeveral Deſcents conduct it down to his great Grandchild *Lewis de Malain* Earl of *Flanders*, *Hainault*, *Artois*, and both the *Burgundies*; but expiring without Iſſue Male, *Margaret* his ſole Inheritrix by Matching with *Philip* the *Hardy*, fourth Son of *John* King of *France*, brought them not only to improve the Grandeur of his Family, but likewiſe to ſwell and inforce his Patrimony, and from him did the Title of theſe Provinces flow down to his great Grandchild *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, ſurnamed the *Warlike*, who being unfortunately cut off at the Battle of *Granſon*, and expiring without Iſſue Male, his Intereſt in *Flanders*, *Burgundy*, and many other Provinces,

ces, came to be enjoyed by *Maximilian* the Emperour, and his Son *Philip* having Wedded *Joan* Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabella*, Monarchs of *Spain*, ſo twiſted the Title of *Flanders* and *Burgundy* with that of *Spain*, that it is ſtill ſubſervient to the Dominion and Empire of *Philip* the fourth, who now weilds the Scepter of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy.

Hainault.

HAINAULT is bounded on the Eaſt with *Namur*, on the Weſt with *Flanders*, on the North with *Brabant*, on the South with *Picardy* and *Champaigne*. It was in elder times called *Saltus Carbonatius*, by ſome Writers the *Lower Picardy*; In Latine Records of a more modern Inſcription *Hannonia*. It borrows this Name from the River *Haine* or *Hania*, which glides through it, and the Word *Holt* which imports a Wood; this Province being almoſt clouded and over-ſpread with Foreſts, ſo that the Etymologie will be *Hainault quaſi Hain-holt*, a Country repleniſhed with Woods on the River of *Haine*. Thus it is repreſented in *French*, but in *Dutch* it is beſt known by the Name of *Henegou*, that is, a Country confining on the River *Haine*, as the ſignifica-

ſignification in that Language does intimate.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Province were the *Nervii*, ſo eminent in Hiſtory for their Valour and Prudence, who after Bloody Conteſts were ſupplanted by the *Romans*; but they again being diſlodg'd by the *French*, it became a Limb of the great Earldome of *Ardenne*, and remained ſo until the Death of *Brunulph*, who was ſubdued and ſlain in Battel by *Dagobert* K. of *France*; which *Brunulph* his Father in his Life Time had inveſted with the Title of Duke of *Ardenne*, and deſigned unto the Conqueſt of it; but the Fury of War being allayed, and the parts of *Flanders* and *Brabant* which were parcels of that Dutchy being enſtated on other Houſes, this by the Indulgent Magnificence of *Sigebert* King of *Metz* or *Auſtraſia*, was ſetled on *Alberic* ſurnamed the *Orphelin* one of the younger Sons of *Brunulph*, and was likewiſe adorned with the Name and Title of Earl of *Hainalt*; and from him did both the Title and Eſtate by the Thread of Deſcent come down to *Walter* the third; by whoſe eldeſt Daughrer it was brought to confeſſe *Albon* both for Earl and Proprietary; and from him the Clew of Paternal Deſcent tranſported the Title to his Succeſſor *Reignr* the third, who determined in a Daughter and Heir called *Richild*, who by Matching with *Baldwin* the Fifth of that Name, Earl of *Flanders*, added ſo ſtrong a Right to this Alliance, that he became Earl of *Hainalt* by the Name of *Baldwin*

win the firſt, and left it to his Son *Arnulph*, who was Barbarouſly robbed of his eſtate by his unnatural Uncle *Robert*; who not glutted with this Ruin, raviſhed away likewiſe the Earldome of *Flanders* by an unjuſt and Uſurped Surprizal, into which he ſucceeded, though his Nephew *Baldwin*, Brother to the infortunate *Arnulph*, was repoſſeſt of *Hainault*, by the Name of *Baldwin* the ſecond, and ſtyled himſelf likewiſe Earl of *Flanders*; and from him by a continued Channel of worthy Succeſſors, did the Title of this Earldom flow down to *Baldwin* the eighth of that Name in *Hainault*, and the Ninth in *Flanders*, who went out in two Daughters and Coheirs, *Joan* who dyed without Iſſue though twice married; and *Margaret* who being entruſted to the care and Tuition of *Buſchart* her Guardian, he by ill Arts and worſe Stratagems ſo ſeduced and charmed her Affections, that ſhe was made a proſtitute to his Luſt, and by thoſe unlawful Embraces had a Natural Son called *John de Aveſnes*, Prior of St. *Peters* in *L'iſle*, who by the Deſigns of Force and Fraud, by an unjuſt intruſion extorted *Hainault* from his two Brothers *William* and *Guy* of *Dampierre*, both being Sons of *William* of *Bourbon* Lord of *Dampierre* and this *Margaret*, & both the Iſſue of Lawful Sheets; and this *John* being thus ſwoln with an Increaſe of Patrimony, and made tall in Title, Matched with *Aleida* Daughter and Heir of *Florence* the fourth Earl of *Holland*,

land, and ſo by the Authority of this Alliance, was not only Earl of *Hainault*: but of that Territory alſo of whoſe Deſcendants, and how both *Hainault* and *Holland* came to devolve to the Houſe of *Burgundy*, I ſhall diſcover when I come to treat of *Holland*.

Namur.

NAMUR hath on the Eaſt *Hainault*, on the Weſt the Biſhoprick of *Leigh*, on the North *Brabant*, and on the South *Luxenbourg*. The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Nervii*. It was firſt erected into an Earldom by ſome of the Deſcendants of the Sons of *Clodion* ſecond King of the *French*, who being by a violent Uſurpation deveſted of their Fathers Diadem, by *Meroveus* Maſter of his Horſe, to whoſe ingrateful and unworthy Tuition they had been entruſted by their confident (but unwary) Father, were forced to ſeek ſhelter in the moſt defencible places of the great Forreſt of *Ardenne*, where they eſtabliſhed the great Earldomes of *Ardenne* and *Moſell*. Divided in ſucceeding Generations into many parcels, of which this was one. Who the firſt Earls were, becauſe Ancient Records are dim in that particular, is incertain. *Albert* who was

was Co-temporary to *Hugh Capet*, and Matched with *Irmingrade* Daughter of *Charles* of *France*, and firſt Duke of *Lorraine*, is repreſent in very old Regiſters to have been Earl of this Province; and he was Grandfather (and as ſome Authors aſſert) Father to *Peter* Earl of *Namur*, in whom the Male Line determin'd, ſo that his Daughter and Heir by Eſpouſing *Henry* the ſecond Son of *Baldwin* the eighth Earl of *Flanders* and *Hainault* (which *Henry* was Emperour of *Conſtantinople* likewiſe, after the death of his elder Brother *Baldwin* the ninth Earl of *Flanders* and *Hainault*) brought this Earldom into that Family; and from him it deſcended to *Yoland* his Daughter, who Wedded *Peter* Earl of *Auxerre* (who alſo ſucceeded his Father in Law *Henry* in the Empire of *Conſtantinople*) and he ſupported by a Right derived from Her, was entitled to this Earldome; and upon his Deceaſe *Philip* his younger Son, as being then in the *Netherlands*, entered upon it as Earl; but he dying without Iſſue, *John* his elder Brother, who at his Fathers Deceaſe was at *Conſtantinople* and there made his Claim, was entitled to it; but he likewiſe making his *Exit* without Iſſue, it devolved to *Philip* the ſecond, Brother to *Henry* the Emperour above mentioned; and he likewiſe determining without Children, it was tranſmitted to *Margaret* one of the two Daughters and Co-heirs of *Baldwin* the ninth, as Heir General to this *Philip*, and ſhe ſetled it on her

third Son *John* ſirnamed of *Dampierre*, upon whoſe Deceaſe his elder Brother *Guy* of *Dampierre* entered upon the Earldome, and left it to his Son by his ſecond Wife, by the Name of *John* the third; upon whoſe *Exit*, his Brother who was one of the Sons of *Guy de Dampierre* above mentioned, by his firſt Wife, was inveſted in the Earldome by the Style of *John* the fourth; but he expiring without Iſſue, his Brother by the whole Blood entered upon the Poſſeſſion, by the Name of *Guy* the ſecond; and from him it Deſcended to his Grandchild *John* the ſixth, who in the Year 1429. paſſed away his Eſtate here in Reverſion to *Philip* the *Good*, to be enjoyed by him, on the Deceaſe of his next Heir *Theodore*, who being Infirm, and going out without Iſſue, it accordingly augmented the Revenue of *Philip* the *Good*; and from him hath the Steps of ſeveral Deſcents carried down the Title and Propriety to *Philip* the fourth, now King of *Spain*.

Luxenbourg.

LUXNBOURG is environed on the Eaſt with the *Moſelle* and the Land of *Triers* on the Weſt with the *Maes* and the Forreſt of *Ardenne*, on the North with *Luick-land*, *Namur*,

mur, and a part of *Hainault*, and on the South with the Dutchy of *Lorraine*. It hath borrowed this Name from the Caſtle near the Town of *Luxenbourg*, ſelected by *Sigifride* the firſt Earl hereof for his Seat and Reſidence. The whole Dutchy is reſolved into two parts, that on the Eaſt having borrowed the Name of *Famenne*, that on the Weſt having the Appellation of *Ardenne* impoſed upon it.

This Province was at firſt a Limb of the great Earldome of *Ardenne*, rent from it in the Raign of *Otho* the firſt by *Sigifride* the Son of *Ricuinus* Prince thereof, who in the breaking the Eſtate by Diviſion into parcels, had this conſigned for his Portion with the Title of Earl. Of his Succeſſors *Gilbert*, *Godfrey*, and *Conrade* there is little repreſented to us by ancient Record, in a conſtant order of Succeſſion, until the Time of *Henry* the firſt, who being ſlain in the Cauſe and Quarrel of *Renald* Earl of *Gueldres*, contending with *John* Duke of *Brabant* for the Dutchy of *Limbourg*, this Province deſcended to his Son and Heir *Henry* the ſecond, who by the Influence and procurement of his Brother *Baldwin* Elector of *Triers*, Emperour of *Germany*; and he had Iſſue *John* who Matched with *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Wenceſlaus* the Elder, King of *Bohemia*; the Reſpect had to that Alliance was ſo operative upon that Nation, that he was in the Life Time of his Father by their Election advanced to the Scepter of

that Nation. And he had Iſſue *Charles* who was Emperour of *Germany* the fourth of that Name, and likewiſe King of *Bohemia*, and *Wenceſlaus* the firſt, who was created Duke of *Luxenbourg* by his Brother *Charles* the Emperour, to inlarge and multiply the Grandeur of their Family; but he Deceaſing without a Succeſſor, this Dutchy again was united to the Patrimony of *Wenceſlaus*, who was eldeſt Son to *Charles* the fourth, and was Emperour, and King of *Bohemia* alſo; and to him Succeeded his Brother *Sigiſmund* who was inveſted in all his Eſtates, and adorned with all his Titles, as namely, Emperour, King of *Bohemia*, and Duke of *Luxenbourg*; but grew more conſiderable when he Matched with *Mary* Heir of *Lewis* the firſt, King of *Hungary*; by which Alliance that Diadem likewiſe encircled his Temples; and he the better to fortifie his own Family with external Buttereſſes, by a munificient Donation, enſtated this Dutchy on *Elizabeth* Daughter to his younger Brother *John* Duke of *Gortlitz*; which endowment of his fitted her for the Bed of *Anthony* of *Burgogn* Duke of *Brabant*; after whoſe Deceaſe ſhe was remarried to *John* the third Earl of *Hainault* and *Holland*, but having Iſſue by neither of them, ſhe by Sale conveyed her Concernment in this Dutchy to *Philip* the *Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, from whom ſeveral Deſcents hath conducted the Title down to *Philip* the fourth now King of *Spain*.

BRABANT.

Brabant.

BRABANT is bounded on the Eaſt with *Luickland*, on the Weſt with the River *Scheld* and a part of *Flanders*, on the North with the *Maes*, which ſeparates it from *Holland* and *Guelderland*, and on the South with *Hainault*, *Namur*, and a branch of *Guelderland*. The ancient Inhabitants of this Province were the *Aduatici*, and ſome part of the *Tungri*, by the *Romans* reputed a Limb of that Province, called *Germania Secunda*; and by the *French*, a Province of the Kingdome of *Eaſt-France* or *Auſtraſia*; the Southern parts thereof Confining on *Hainault*, were ſubſervient to the Command of the Earls of *Ardenne*; the Northern parts extending towards the Sea, were miſerably harraſſed with the Depredations of the *Danes* and *Normans*, and therefore for their future Indempnity, were committed to the Cuſtody and Protection of one who had the Title of Lord Warden of the Marches. But long theſe Robbers had not laid this Province Deſolate with their wilde Depopulations, when their Rapine met with a juſt Expiation, for *Theodebert* Son of *Theodorick* firſt King of *Auſtraſia*, accompanied with *Utilo* a *Boiarian* Prince, ſo

check'd their Insolencies, and retrenched their Eruptions by several Defeats, that *Theodorick* at the request of his Son *Theodebert*, to ballance the signal performances of *Utilo*, gave him not only the Command of these Countries, but the Propriety and possession of a considerable part of them likewise by the Title of Lord Marquiss of *Antwerpe*, the fourth from whom called *Arnulph*, was the first Mayor of the Palace to the Kings of *France*, made Hereditary to this Family and his Successors. By *Dagobert* the first sole King of the *French*, that Branch of this Country which was in subjection to the Earls of *Ardenne*, was by his Victorious Sword extorted from them, and the whole Estate conferred on *Ansegisus* Son of *Arnulph*, with the Title of Duke of *Brabant*; and from him did the Title and Estate descend to *Charles Martell* Base Son of his Son *Pepin* the first; and this *Charles* had Issue *Pepin* the second, surnamed the *Short*, who having managed Successfully the Affairs of *France*, at last Usurped that Diadem, and solemnly received the Crown at *Soissons* from the Hands of *Boniface* Arch-Bishop of *Mentz* in the year 751 The Dukedome of *Brabant* was by this means incorporated into the Revenue of the Crown of *France*, where it lay couched until the partage of the *French* Empire amongst the Sons and Kinsmen of *Lewis* the *Godly*, and then it was link'd as an Appendage to the Kingdome of *Lorraine*, where it lay wrapped

wrapped up, until *Lotharius* the third King of *France*, in whoſe ſhare it was involved conferred it on *Charles* his younger Brother with the Title of Duke of *Brabant*. But this Donation little improved his Intereſt, becauſe the principal part of this, and that Moiety of the Kingdome of *Lorraine* which obeyed the *French*, was cut off by the Succesful Sword of *Otho* the ſecond Emperour of *Germany*, and annexed to the Empire. But this *Otho* conſidering that *Charles* above-ſaid, thus deveſted, was his Couſin German, as being Son to *Lewis* King of *France* ſurnamed the *Tranſmarine*, who had Wedded *Gerburg* Sister to his Father *Otho* the firſt, inveſted him in the great Dukedome of *Lorraine*, which in ſpacious Latitude and extent of it circumſcribed within its Precincts and perambulation, *Lorrain*, *Gulick*, *Brabant*, which had then the Denomination of *Baſſe* or *Low Lorrain*, and the Lands of *Luick*. But out of this ſpreading Patrimony thus enſtated on *Charles* of *France*, *Otho* the ſecond above-mentioned, reſerved out of it for his Aunt *Gerburg* Mother of the ſaid *Charles*, the Towns and Territories of *Lovain*, *Bruxells*, *Antwerpe*, and *Nivelle* as her Dower; which with Reference to the Ancient Title, he Honoured with the Dignity of Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, *Anno* 981. *Gerburg* the Siſter, and after the Death of *Charles* her Brother aboveſaid without Iſſue, ſucceeded in *Lovain*, *Antwerpe*, *Bruxells*, and *Nivelle*;

by

by a Right tranſmitted to her from her Grandmother the firſt *Gerburg*, aſwell as from him, (though ſhe had injuriouſly diſſeiſed of *Lorrein* and the Title to that large Demeaſne by the Emperour *Henry* the ſecond, the Emperour) which Territories of *Lovain* and the reſt above-mentioned, ſhe conveyed in Marriage to *Lambert* one of the Sons of *Reigner* Earl of *Hainault*, with the Title of Earl of *Lovain*, *Henry* his Son reduced *Antwerpe*, which it ſeems by an unjuſt Violence was detained from him; and by this Atchievement obtained the whole Marquiſate, but ſtill reſerved the Title of Earl of *Lovain*. *Godfrey* the ſixth Earl, having by ſeveral new Acquiſts much extended the Bounds and Marches of his Dominions, was by the Emperour *Henry* the fifth, to whom he was link'd in as near an Obligation of Affinity (having Matched with his Siſter) as in Friendſhip, in the Year 1108, Created the firſt Duke of *Brabant*; and from him the Title flowed down with an undiſturbed Channel to *John* the third of that Name Duke of *Brabant*, by whoſe Daughter and Co-heir both the Title and Seignory was tranſported to *Wenceſlaus* the firſt Duke of *Luxenbourg*, by whom though ſhe had no Iſſue, yet on him and on his Poſterity ſhe enſtated this Dutchy, and *Sigiſmund* his ſecond Son Duke of *Luxenbourg* ſetled it on *Elizabeth* his Neice, Daughter to *John* Duke of *Gorlitz* in *Luſatia*; and ſhe by Matching with *Anthony* of *Burgogne*, one of the

the younger Sons of *Philip* the *Hardy*, annexed it to his Inheritance; and being by this Alliance thus entitled to it, it was tranſmitted to *John* the fourth Duke of *Brabant*, who was eldeſt Son by his firſt Wife (for this his ſecond deceaſed without Iſſue) *Joan* Daughter of *Waleran* Earl of *S. Paul*; but he dying without Iſſue, it devolved by Deſcent to his ſecond Brother *Philip*, who likewiſe expiring without Children, *Philip* the *Good* Grandchild to *Philip* the *Hardy*, Succeeded in this Dutchy as Heir to his two Kinſmen above mentioned; and from him did the Clew of diverſe Deſcents guide the Title down to *Philip* the ſecond, King of *Spain*, and he loſt a conſiderable proportion of it in the Fatal Defection of the *Netherlands*, occaſioned by the Bloody Impreſſion made upon their Invaded and Injured Liberties by *Ferdinand* Duke of *Alva*; though *Bruxells*, *Antwerpe*, *Machlin*, and other Important peices, do yet confeſſe the Scepter and Dominion of *Philip* the fourth now King of *Spain*.

The Seignory of *Machlin* conſiſts onely of that City, and ſome Eight or nine contiguous Villages; The moſt eminent of the Villages is ſtyled *Lieſt* or *Hieſt*, ſituated on the pleaſant Knob of a ſwelling Hill; the reſidue of the adjacent Villages confining on the foot thereof. Both Town and Villages were formerly enwraped in the Patrimony of the powerful Family of the *Bertholts*; which Name expiring in the perſon

ſon of *Gualter de Bertholt*, ſlain in the Battel of *Worancan* by *John* Duke of *Brabant*, one Moiety of it devolved to the Biſhop of *Leige*, who again conveyed it by Sale to *John* the ſecond Duke of *Brabant*, and the other proportion accrued to ..... Duke of *Gueldres*, and he in the Year 1333. paſſed it away to *Lewis de Malain* Earl of *Flanders*, but he conveyed nothing away but a naked Title which was before denuded of its Revenue, by the Succeſsful Hand of *John* the third Duke of *Brabant*, who tore it away to augment his own Eſtate, ſince which this Seignory of *Machlin* with all its Perquiſites and Appendages, hath ſo conſtantly attended the Fate of *Brabant* and *Flanders*, that it at this inſtant confeſſes the Intereſt of the *Spaniſh* Scepter.

Limbourg hath on the Eaſt the Dukedome of *Gulick*, on the Weſt the Biſhoprick of *Leige*, on the North *Brabant*, and on the South the Dukedome of *Luxenbourg*. The ancient Inhabitants of this Track were the *Eburones*; when it was firſt advanced to the Title of an Earldome, the Light which ſhould be Collected from Ancient Records is ſo dim and faint that it cannot conduct us to any clear and poſitive diſcovery, onely it is probable, that it was Originally a Limb of the great Earldome of *Ardenne*, from which it was rent to inſtitute and make up a Patrimonial Inheritance for ſome Cadet or younger Son, as *Namur* and *Luxenbourg* were,

or

or ſnatched away by the Violent hand of ſome For aign pretender (as *Gulick* was, when *Godfrey* and *Baldwin* Dukes of *Lorrain*, the indiſputable Heirs of the Houſe of *Ardenne*, were engaged to a neceſſary abſence by the Holy War. But when, and by whom it was adorned with the Title of an Earldome, certain it is, that of an Earldome it was erected to a Dukedome by the Emperour *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, *Anno* 1172. *Henry* one of the Dukes hereof, Matched his Daughter *Margaret* to *Godfrey* the third Duke of *Brabant*, which ſuggeſted to his Suceſſors ſome ſpecious Colour to pretend unto it, ſupported with a Title of more Authority which came in to reinforce the former, on the Deceaſe of another *Henry*, the laſt Duke of *Limbourg*, whoſe next Heir *Adolph* conveyed it to *John Duke*, who fortified his Claim and Title to it by a colourable Pretence and Right derived from the former Match *Anno* 1293. But *Reynald* Earl of *Guelders*, being blown up with an over-weening Conceit that his Title was eſtabliſhed and erected on a better Foundation than that of *Adolph*, in Right of *Ermingrade* his Wife, Daughter to *Herman* a late Duke thereof, caſt in his Challenge to this Dukedome, and attempted to evict the Title by the power of the Sword, but this was ruinous and deſtructive to him, for being ſubdued and made Captive by the ſaid Duke *John* in the Battel of *Worancan*, he was forced to redeem his Liberty by no leſſe a price or Ranſome than his

total

total Releaſe to all Title or Claim that he or his Succeſſors might pretend to the Dukedome of *Limbourg*: after which it was ſo folded up in the Intereſt of the Dukes of *Brabant*, that it came over with it to the Houſe of *Burgundy*; and from that again to own ever ſince the Dominion of the *Spaniſh* Monarchy.

Guelders, Zutphen, and *Groning.*

GUELDERLAND is ſhut in on the Eaſt with *Cleve* and the Earldome of *Zutphen*, on the Weſt with *Holland* and *Utrecht*, on the North with *Over Iſſell* and the *Zuyder-Sea*, and on the South with *Brabant* and the Land of *Gulick*.

The ancient Inhabitants of *Guelderland* were the *Menapii* and *Sicambri*, People very eminent in ancient Record for their Magnanimity and Courage. In Ages of a more modern Inſcription, theſe *Sicambri* mingled with the *French*, and under that Name and notion were entitled to the ſpreading Empire of the Weſt. In the partage thereof by the Poſterity of *Charles* the *Great*, this Province was knit to the Kingdome of *Auſtraſia* or *Eaſt-France*; and afterwards

wards being broken off was united to the *German* Empire. At the beginning of its Government the Publique Affairs were ſwayed and weilded by ſome who enjoyed no other Title but Guardians and Protectors, and were advanced to that Dignity by the People in the Raign of *Charles* the *Bald*; the firſt who were embelliſhed with this Title were *Wickard* and *Leopold* two Brethren, who fixing their Chief Reſidence in the Caſtle of *Guelders*, gave an occaſion to future Ages to impoſe the Name of *Guelderland* on the whole Province; but they and their Succeſſors were ſupported by a Power of ſo narrow a circumſcription, that in effect their Office was but Provincial, they themſelves being accomptable to the Emperours how they managed the publique Concernments of this Province. The firſt Prince who diſengaged from the Shackles of theſe Reſtraints, was *Otho* of *Naſſaw*, who Matched with *Aleida* Daughter to *Wickard* the laſt Guardian, and was by the Emperour *Henry* the third made the firſt Earl of *Guelderland*; and under this Style and Title his Succeſſors continued, until the Emperour *Lewis* of *Bavaria* improved this Dignity in the perſon of *Reynold* the ſecond, to the Degree of a Duke, about the Year 1339. and from him did it deſcend to his Son *Edward* the Offspring of his ſecond Wife *Eleanor* Daughter of *Edward* the third King of *England*; and he deceaſing without Iſſue, *Mary* his Siſter by Matching with

William

William Earl of *Gulick*, brought both the Patrimony and Ducal Crown of this Province to be poſſeſt by him, and his two Sons *William* and *Reynold* the fourth, ſucceſſively enjoyed it; but they dying without Iſſue, *Arnold* of *Egmond* Son of *John* Lord of *Egmond* and *Mary* his Wife, Daughter of *Joan* the Siſter of *William* and *Raynold* the two laſt Dukes, as Heir General poſſeſt himſelf of *Guelderland*; but in the declenſion of his Age, being worried by his unnatural Son *Adolph* with War and Impriſonment, he was in this agony ſupported by *Charles* the *Warlike*, Duke of *Burgundy*, who reſcued him from his Son, and releaſed him from his Fetters; and he to Ballance ſo ſignal a favour, conveyed his Intereſt in *Guelderland* and *Zutphen* to this Duke, which Contract was after much Conteſt and Effuſion of Blood ratified to *Charles* the fifth, by his ſecond Son *Arnold*, and accordingly the Provinces of *Guelderland* and *Zutphen* were by a voluntary Reſignation ſurrendred to *Charles* the fifth, and from him the Title devolved to his Son *Philip* the ſecond, King of *Spain*, in whom it was lodged until the Barbarous Cruelty of the Duke of *Alva* engaged moſt of the *Belgick* Provinces to a Revolt or defection, and the Prudential Conduct of *Maurice* Prince, having much extended the Conqueſts of the Confederate States, moſt of this Province was by his ſucceſsful Atchievements annexed to their United Patrimony.

ZUTPHEN.

Zutphen.

ZUTPHEN was anciently an Earldom of it ſelf without any Connexion or dependance on the Fortune or Seignory of *Guelderland*, and remained in this Capacity until it devolved to be the Patrimony of *Wickman* the laſt Earl, who determined in *Sophia* his ſole Daughter and Heir, who by Matching with *Otho* firſt Earl of *Guelderland*, faſtned it to that Province, annd ſo it continued after this, ſubſervient to the Command of the Succeſſive Earls and Dukes; and when *Arnold* the laſt Duke of *Guelderland* conveyed all his Intereſt to *Charles* the fifth, this was wrapped up in the Purchaſe, and remained under the Dominion of the Scepter of *Spain*, until the Defection of *Holland* and other Provinces from that Crown; and then about the Year 1590. it was by Prince *Maurice*, and the Army of the United States, by Conqueſt torne from the *Spaniſh* Patrimony, and hath ever ſince remained linked in Confederacy with thoſe Combined Provinces.

Groining.

GROINING, both City and Province, did in elder Times confeſſe no other Seignory but of that of the Bithop of *Utrecht*, but he either by want of Power or Inadvertency, being remiſſe in Aſſerting their Liberties againſt Forraign Eruptions, they ſubmitted to the Protection of the Dukes of *Gulderland*. But theſe Princes were diſturbed in their new Acquiſts by the Dukes of *Saxony*, who by a pretended Claim entitled themſelves to the Propriety of it, during which diſorder and emotion it was ſurprized by *Ezardus* the Earl of *Eaſt-Frizeland*, who about 1514. conveyed his uſurped Intereſt here to the Duke of *Guelders* the juſt Proprietary of it. Afterwads they reſigned themſelves up, with a Reſervation of their ancient Liberties, to *Charles* the fifth; which being menaced to be overwhelmed by the Fury of the *Spaniard*, they Combined 1594. with *Holland* in Union, and remain yet wrapped up in that Confederacy.

HOLLAND.

Holland, Zealand, and *Frizeland.*

HOLLAND hath on the Eaſt the *Zuyder-Sea, Utrecht* and ſome part of *Guelderland*; on the Weſt and North the *German-Ocean*; on the South the Iſles of *Zealand*, and ſome part of *Brabant*.

Zealand conſiſts of Seven Iſlands, *viz. Walcheren, South Beverlant, North Beverlant, Wolfers-Dike, Schowen, Duvelant* and *Tertolen*. It is divorced from *Flanders* by the Left Branch or Arm of the *Scheld*; on the Eaſt it is divided from *Brabant* by the right Branch of the ſaid River, on the North it is ſeparated from *Holland* by the Gulf called the *Flack*, and on the Weſt it is rent from *England* by the Ocean.

Weſt-Frizeland hath on the Eaſt the Land of *Groining* and a part of *Weſtphalia*, on the South *Over-Iſſell* and the *Zuyder-Sea*, on the North and Weſt the main Ocean. The ancient Inhabitants of theſe three Provinces were the *Batavi* and *Carinefates*, Inhabiting that Track of Earth contracted almoſt into the circumambient embraces of the *Rhine* and *Wael*, and which now

circumſcribes within its precincts and Verge *Holland*, *Utrecht*, and a part of the Dutchy of *Guelders*; the *Friſii* who were entitled to the Poſſeſſion of *Weſt-Frizeland*, and the *Mattiaci* who were planted in *Zealand*. But when the Ravage and Pyracies of the *Normans* had by many Bloody Onſets and Impreſſions acted ſuch a Devaſtation here, that theſe Provinces were almoſt diſpeopled; *Charles* the *Bald* to *Thierry* Son of *Sigebert* a Prince of *Aquitane*; and the more to manage and improve his encreaſing Hopes, and enable him to protect theſe depopulated Countries, he engraffed on him the Title of Earl, with this Reſtriction annexed to the Donation, that he and his Succeſſors ſhould own and confeſſe the Soveraignty of the Crown of *France*, which was accordingly performed, until it was by *Arnulph* the fourth Earl interrupted and diſcontinued, who rendred himſelf Homager to the Empire; and from this *Thierre* an undiſturb'd Channel of Deſcent tranſported it down to *John* the Son of *Florence* the fifth, who detetmining without Iſſue, *John* of *Aveſnes* Earl of *Hainault*, in Right of the Marriage of his Father *John* of *Aveſnes* Earl of *Hainault*, and his Mother *Aleide* Siſter and Heir of *William* the ſecond Earl of *Holland*, entered into the Poſſeſſion of theſe Provinces as their Heir General; and from him it was wafted down to his Grandchild *William* the fourth of that Name Earl of *Holland*, and the ſecond of *Hainault*,

Hainault, who being ſlain in a War againſt the *Friſons*, and leaving no Iſſue, *Margaret* his Siſter and Heir brought it to be poſſeſt by *Lewis* of *Bavaria* Emperour of *Germany*, after whoſe Deceaſe ſhe was forced to relinquiſh *Holland* to her ſecond Son *William*, and *Hainault* to her third Son *Albert*; but Earl *William* the fifth above mentioned, deceaſing without Iſſue, *Albert* his Brother became entitled to the Earldoms of *Holland* and *Hainault*, and had Iſſue *William* the ſixth, who by a Right tranſmitted to him from his Father, wore the Coronet of *Holland*; and in him this Family was entombed, for he Deceaſing without Iſſue Male, *Jaqueline* his only Daughter became his heir; but it ſeems ſhe was condemned by nature to an inexpugnable barrenneſs, for though ſhe had three Husbands, namely, *John* the fourth Duke of *Brabant*, from whom ſhe was ſeparated by Divorce, under pretext of Conſanguinity, *Humfrey* Duke of *Glouceſter*, and *John de Borſelles*, a Gentleman of a private Orb, yet the Annalls of *Holland* do aſſert that ſhe had Children by neither; ſo that wanting Poſterity to inforce and propagate her Memory to ſucceeding Times, ſhe conveyed her Concernment in *Holland* and *Hainault* to *Philip* the *Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, Son of *John* Duke of *Burgundy* and of *Margaret* his Wife, Siſter to Earl *William* the ſixth, and Daughter of *Albert* abovementioned; from whom by the Traverſes and ſteps of ſeveral Deſcents (the Houſe of *Bur-*

gundy having by the Match of *Joan* the Heir of *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, fastned and knit the Houſe of *Caſtile* unto it ſelf) the Propriety and Title of *Holland*, *Zealand*, and *Frizeland*, devolved to *Philip* the ſecond King of *Spain*, whose Vice-Roy for the 6 Provinces the Duke *D'Alva* having by his prodigious Butcheries and Executions incited the People to a total Defection from the Crown of *Spain*, they to Fortifie themſelves againſt the Bloody encroachments of the *Spaniard*, Chained their divided Intereſts together in one common Union and Confederacy, in which they continue linked at this inſtant.

Utrecht.

UTRECHT is chain'd in on the Eaſt with *Guelderland*, and on the Weſt, North and South with *Holland*. The City of *Utrecht* was ſometimes the Royal Reſidence of *Radbold* King of the *Frizons*, after the *Romans* were diſlodged, who had long been planted here in thoſe Cities and Seats, they by an unjuſt Violence had torn from the *Bructeri*, *Salii*, and *Batavi*, who were the ancient Inhabitants; but when *Dagobert* King of *France* had diſſipated and broken the Strength of the *Frizons*, he erected this Province

vince into a Biſhoprick, and annexed unto it a Demean ſpreading and opulent, the better to foment the increaſe of Chriſtianity, and improve the ſubſequent Dignity of it. The firſt Biſhop whoſe Hand ſuſtained the Croſier, was *Willibald* an *Engliſh*-man, who eſtabliſhed Chriſtianity, and diſpelled the Miſts of Infidelity which had long over-ſhadowed theſe parts; and his Succeſſors multiplied it to that Grandeur and formidable Power, that they aſſerted their Patrimony and Intereſt in this Province about Nine hundred years, with much of Reputation and Courage againſt all the encroachments and unjuſt Incurſions of the Invading Earls of *Hylland*, until it came to be poſſeſt by *Henry* of *Bavaria* Biſhop hereof, who being diſtreſſed by the Duke of *Guelders*, and expulſed out of *Utrecht* by his own mutinous and tumultuous Subjects about the Year 1527. conveyed his Eſtate here to *Charles* the fifth, and he procured an Inveſtiture in it from the Eſtates of the Empire (it being an Imperial Fief, and ſo not to be alienated or imbezelled without their Licenſe) not long after; and from him did it devolve by Succeſſion to his Son and Heir *Philip* the ſecond, who having lodged the Government of the *Netherlands* upon his Vicegerent *Ferdinand de Toledo*, Duke *D'Alva*, this Duke by his Maſſacres and Aſſaſſinations, having filled the Inhabitants with a univerſal Regret and Animoſity, this with the reſt of the Provinces, by a pub ique

Revolt, renounced and disclaimed all Allegeance to the Crown of *Spain*; and the better to secure their Liberties from the future Onsets of that Kingdome, the People of this Province cemented themselves in a Confederate Union with those of *Holland*, and continue at this day wound up in that first Combination.

Cambray.

THE City of *Cambray* with the Territory annexed, was established and erected into a Bishoprick in the person of *St. Diogenes* by Birth a *Grecian*. In Times of a more recent Aspect, that is, about the Year 1562. it was advanced to the Dignity of an Arch-Bishoprick by *Paul* the fourth. It was made an Imperial Fief by the *German* Emperours, and was given in protection by the Emperour *Henry* the fifth, to *Robert* of *Hierusalem* Earl of *Flanders*, which Patronage was ratified to the Successors of this *Robert*, by the Indulgent Bounty of the Emperour *Frederick Barbarossa* about the Year 1164. so that being under the constant Tuition of *Flanders*, it was esteemed a Limb of that Province, yet had the Bishops a separate Jurisdiction, and were of that Eminence and Latitude of Power, that the Bishop of *Cambray* was under the Repute

pute and Notion of a Prince of the Empire. It was ſeveral times, ſometimes by Aſſault, and ſometimes by Stratagem, forced to bow to the Dominion of the *French*, who having diſobliged the People by their diſorders and irregular Exorbitances were expuls'd in the time of *Lewis* the eleventh, and then it continued under the Character of a Free City & Province, though ſhadow'd ſtill with the Protection of *Flanders*, until the Year 1543. a Citadel was here eſtabliſhed by *Charles* the fifth, which could not reſcue it from being ſurprized in a ſudden Camiſade by the Duke of *Alenzon*, but being not long after retrived by the Courage and Virtue of the *Spaniſh* Arms, it hath ever ſince remained annexed to the Patrimonial Inheritance of the Crowne of *Spain*.

The

The *Spaniſh* Intereſt in *Italy*.

SICILY is the firſt place in *Italy* which ſwells the Bulk of the *Spaniſh* Greatneſſe; and made its Intereſt ſo conſiderable to its Enemies, and uſeful to its Friends in all its ſcattered Territories. It is environed with the *Lower* or *Tyrrhenian* Sea, and contains ſeven hundred Miles in Compaſſe, and by elder Conjectures was ſuppoſed in Ages of a higher Climax to have been united to *Italy*, being then a Demy-Iſland or Peninſula, ſuch as *Peloponneſus*, and joyned to the Continent by ſome narrow Iſthmus. Indeed the Narrowneſſe of the Straight, the Shallowneſſe of the Water in the *Phare*, the Brittleneſſe of the Shore on either ſide, being full of Caves, and Chinks, wrought in it by the violent Onſets of the Sea; and then the City *Rhegium* ſituated on the *Calabrian* Coaſt, and almoſt oppoſite to *Meſſina*, which imports a Breach or Cutting off, from the *Greek* word Ῥήγνυμι, which ſignifies to *Break off*; do evince to us by probability of Circumſtances, that *Sicily* was one piece with the adjacent Continent, until the violence of Earth-quakes, and the impetuous Fury of the Waters and Waves did diſlodge and conſume the earth which tyed it to *Italy*.

It

It was once called *Trinacria*, becauſe it extends it ſelf into the Sea with three Capes or Promontories, *viz.* 1 *Pelorus* now *Capo de Foro*, 2 *Pachinus*, now *Capo Paſſaro*, and *Lilybæum* now *Cape Boij*, or *Coro*. The firſt Inhabitants that Hiſtory repreſents to us to have poſſeſt this Country, are thoſe vaſt Giants Recorded in the Odyſſes of *Homer*, under the Appellation of the *Laſtrygones* and *Cyclops*. Theſe were afterwards ſupplanted and diſcarded by the *Sicani*, a People of *Spain*, who called it *Sicania*. But theſe new Invaders being not long after rooted out by the *Siculi*, who were driven out of *Latium* by *Evander* and his *Areadians*, and forced to ſeek new Habitations here; it abandoned the Name of *Sicania*, and aſſumed that of *Sicily*. At their firſt Landing they built the City of *Zaucle* called afterwards *Meſſana*, together with *Nea*, *Hybla*, *Catana*, and *Leontium*. After them came another *Italian* Colony ſtyled the *Morgetes*, being forced hither by the *Oenotrians*, and fixed their Reſidence in that part of the Iſland where they erected the City *Morgentum*, and adopted it into their own Surname. The firſt of the *Greeks* who Invaded it, were the *Chalcidians*, a People of the Iſle of *Eubœa*, now called *Negropont*, to whom the City of *Naxos* owed its firſt Foundation; and after *Archias* of *Corinth*, and his Retinue of Adventurers, by whom *Syracuſa* (Famous in elder Times for the *Petaliſmus* or Baniſhment of Citizens by having

having their Names writ in an Olive Leaf) was first built, or else very much enlarged and adorned. Next them the *Rhodians* and *Cretians* sent some Colonies hither, the first Founders of *Gela*; and after, of the so much Celebrated City of *Agrigentum*. And not long after, a new Stock of Planters built *Heraclia*. The Citizens of *Megara*, another State of *Greece*, transmitted a Colony also, who built *Selinus*: And so did those of *Messene* or *Mycena* also, who taking the Town of *Zancle* from the *Siculi*, new beautified it; and being thus repaired, fixt on it the Name of *Messana*. Nor can we deem the *Tyrians* and *Phœnicians*, such Noted Undertakers of Publique Businesses, would be so stupidly unactive not to attempt nothing, when so rich and eminent a prey did invite their Industry; for we find they attaqued the Promontories of *Pachinus* and *Lilybæum*, and some of the adjoyning Islands, and Fortified them, the better to secure and improve the Trade they had established in *Sicily*. But these several Colonies being broken into several Interests and Factions, Combined not together in the Design of an absolute Conquest, but planting themselves on the Shore, did not discard the Name of the Island, by which they found it distinguished upon their first Eruption. After this Island by these particular Onsets and Impressions, fell under the Cognisance of the *Greeks*, from all their principal Cities, Colonies issued out, who Inhabited

habired the Sea-Coaſts of the Country; but ſo as they never Concentered in a Common Body, but had their ſeveral ends and particular Intereſts, whereby they came to be ſplit into many Factions, and ſacrificed as a Prey to as many Tyrants. *Phalaris* over-ruling *Agrigentum*, *Panatius* at *Leontium*, *Gelon* at *Syracuſa*, *Cleander* at *Gela*; and when one Faction was too Impotent to obviate or reſiſt the other, they called in ſeveral Forraign Nations to ſupport their Quarrel. For on this Foundation the *Carthaginians* were called in by the *Meſſanians*, againſt the *Agrigentines*. And on the ſame Principle, was managed the *Peloponneſian* War, the *Athenians* Combining with the *Leontines*, and the *Spartans* with the *Syracuſans*, in which the whole Power of *Athens* was broken by Sea and Land, and their two Generals *Nicias* and *Demoſthenes* offered up to an untimely and Bloody Fate in priſon. But becauſe *Syracuſa* was a City of the moſt eminent Authority, and of the greateſt Influence over the reſt, the ſtate and Affairs of that City are made more viſible by Hiſtory, than thoſe which have an Aſpect upon the Towns or Communities of this Iſland. The Government at firſt was popular, as it was in moſt of the *Greek* Colonies, according to the Platforms and Models they tranſported with them, and was but newly tranſplanted into the Ariſtocratical when *Gelon* erected his Kingdome here, about twenty years after the expulſion of *Tarquins*

Tarquins at *Rome*, whom with as many Succeeded in the Royal Dignity, take in this subsequent Regiſter.

A. M.

3465. 1. *Gelon* taking advantage of the Conteſts in *Syracuſa* betwixt the Magiſtrates and People made himſelf Maſter of the City, and was Choſen King. 7.

3472. 2. *Hiero* the firſt, Valiant, but rude and Covetous.

3484. 3. *Thraſibulus* Brother to *Hiero*, whoſe Government was ſo Barbarous and Inſupportable, that he Swayed but ten Months.

3544. 4. *Dionyſius* the ſo much Celebrated Tyrant, who being General of the *Syracuſans*, made himſelf their King. A Man of great Vices, and as eminent Vertues. 38.

3582. 5. *Dionyſius* the ſecond Succeeded his Father in his Kingdome and his Vices, but not in his Courage or Prudence, being firſt ſupplanted by *Dion* a Gentleman of *Syracuſa*, and ſecondly, vanquiſhed and made Captive by *Timoleon*, of *Corinth*.

3635. 6. *Agathocles* a Potter, after a Souldier, twenty years after the death

death of *Timoleon*, made himſelf King of *Syracuſa*. 29.

3681. 7. *Hiero* the ſecond, of a Leader of their Armyes, choſen King of *Syracuſa* by a Party which he had pack'd amongſt them. In his Time broke out the firſt *Punick* War, the *Romans* being called in by the *Mamertones*, who held *Meſſana* againſt the *Carthaginians*. 56.

3737. 8. *Hieronymus* Son of *Hiero*, after whoſe Deceaſe all *Sicily* became ſubject to the Dominion of *Rome*, by the ſucceſsful Conduct of *Marcellus*.

Being thus made Subſervient to the Government of *Rome*, it was wrapped up in the Fate of that City, and of the *Roman* Empire; until in the partition of the *Roman* Empire, it was caſt together with *Apuglia* and *Calabria* into the Power of the *Greeks*. In the Declenſion and wane of whoſe Greatneſſe, this Iſland having been miſerably depopulated and harraſſed by *Conſtans*, *Anno* 669. it became a prey to the *Saracens*; from them reſcued again by the *Normans*; who held both this, and the Realm of *Naples* in Fee of the Church, under the Title of Kings of both the *Sicilyes*. After that it fell under the Fortune of that Kingdome ſubject unto the Princes of the *Norman* and *German* Line, until the

the Death of *Conrade*, no diſcompoſure or Interruption intervening. After whoſe *Exit*, when *Manfred* Baſe Son of the Emperour *Frederick*, and Brother of *Conrade*, had by a forcible Intruſion entitled himſelf to the Crown and Scepter of this Iſland, it was offered by the Pope (upon ſome Conditions knotted with many rugged difficulties) to *Richard* Earl of *Cornwal* Brother to *Henry* the third; a man according to the Standard of thoſe Times, of a moſt important Revenue; upon whoſe waving this motion, it was again offered to his Nephew *Edmund* ſecond Son to *Henry* the third, who was eſpouſed to this Royalty by a Ring, and Mony Coyned in his Name by the Popes appointment, with the Impreſſe and Inſcription affixed to it of *Edmundus Rex Siciliæ*. But *Henry* the third being not in any Capacity to purſue this Deſign, the Civil Conteſts with his Barons having entangled him in more difficult Undertakings, and the Pope having ſufficiently by this Overture drained his Exchequer, it was in the Year 1261. given to *Charles* Earl of *Provence* and *Anjou*, Brother to *Lewis* the tenth of *France*. To his Command this Iſland was ſubſervient until the Year 1281. in which his Competitor *Peter* of *Arragon* juſtled his Title by a new Claim, emergent from his Wife the Daughter and Heir of *Manfred* above mentioned; and for the clearer deciſion of the Title, invited him to the Commencement of a Duel before King *Edward* the

the firſt of *England*, at *Bourdeaux*; which defiance he tacitly declining, *Peter* in the mean time by dark Stratagems and black Contrivances, wherein he was aided by *John de Prochita* a Gentleman of the Kingdome of *Naples*, from whom *Charles* of *Anjou* had violently ſnatched the Iſland of *Prochita*, upon a Summons received from a Toll of a Bell, ſounded, as it was pretended, to give an Alarum to *Sicily* of the approach and onſet of ſome Invading *Sarazens*, the *French* were Aſſaſſinated in this Iſland which maſſacre ſo firmly riveted the title into the Houſe of *Aragon*, that it ſtill continues incorporated into the Intereſt of *Spain*.

Sardinia.

THE Iſland of *Sardinia* lyeth Weſt from *Sicily*, from the neareſt point thereof it is diſtant about Two hundred miles. It is in length one Hundred and eighty, Ninety in breadth, and in Circuit Five hundred and ſixty miles. In the Time of *Ariſtotle* it was called *Ichnuſa*, and next *Sandaliota*, from the Reſemblance of a Shooe-ſole or the Impreſſion of a Mans Foot on the Earth; and finally, *Sardinia* from *Sardus* the Son of *Hercules*, who coming out of *Africk* entitled himſelf to the Poſſeſſion. And that which more improves and fortifies this Narration is, that the People in the Latine Tongue have ſtill the Appellation of *Sardi*, and the circum-

ambient Sea the Denomination of *Mare Sardoum*. And to this Name it hath remained ſo conſtantly ever ſince eſpouſed, that no following Plantations were ever able to extinguiſh or divorce it. Some Companies of *Attica* were Conducted hither by *Iolaus*, where they erected *Olbion* and *Agrillis*; which Colonies, to inforce and multiply the Memory of their Foundér, aſſumed to themſelves the Name of *Iolatenſes*. And after the Ruine of *Troy*, ſome of the broken Reliques of that ſcattered Nation came and planted in the void places of this Iſland; whoſe Succeſſours are mentioned by *Livie* and *Pliny*, under the Denomination of the *Ilienſes*. After theſe the *Carthaginians* by the nearneſſe of their Habitation, did attaque all Advantages to make, as at laſt they did, a full Conqueſt of it; building therein the Cities of *Carmis*, *Calaris*, and *Sulchi*; and aſſerting their Title to it, it was unjuſtly wrung from them by the *Romans*, at the end of the firſt *Punick* War: at what time *Carthage* was in hazzard to be Ruined by the defection of her own Mercenaries, and ſo in no Capacity to reſiſt.

This Iſland being thus extorted from the *Carthaginians* by the *Romans* was immediately under the Signory of the Præfect of *Rome*; but after by *Juſtinian*, it was incorporated into his New Dioceſs of *Africk*, and as an Appendage to it, was Claimed, Invaded, and Subdued by the *Saracens*, *Anno* 807. who deſtroyed *Calaris*, ſubverted

verted by *Gracchus* and the *Romans*; and again in more ſetled Times re-eſtabliſhed. But from them it was reſcued by the *Piſans*, (who re-edified *Calari*) and *Genoeſe*, who made a partition of it betwixt them; but the *Genoeſe* diſguſted with their Portion, as being leſſe in Quantity, and worſe in Quality, began to enter into Conteſt with the *Piſans*, which at laſt uſhered in an open War, *Anno* 1324. In which having worried themſelves with mutual Conteſts, Pope *Boniface* the eighth, to appeaſe their Animonties, and ſuperſede all Quarrel for the future, by a new Donation enſtated it on *James* the 2d. King of *Aragon*, who had entitled himſelf to it by a ſpecious Claim before, upon pretence that it was a Limb or Appendix to *Sicily*, and wrapped up in the Patrimony of that Diadem; and the more to fortifie his new Acquiſts, obtained the Papal Conceſſion to ſupport and improve his Intereſt here, which before appeared to be but infirm and crazie; and being thus doubly guarded with his own Title and the Pope's Grant, he after ſome ſignal Deciſions of the Sword, wholly ſupplanted both the *Piſans* and *Genoeſe*; and in the Year 1324. reduced this Iſland under the Dominion of the *Aragonian* Scepter. And from him hath the Propriety ever ſince been conducted down to his Succeſſors in ſo uninterrupted a Channel, that the Devolution and Traverſes of many winding Deſcents hath at this inſtant brought it to confeſs the Empire and Seignory of *Philip* the fourth K. of *Spain*.

Naples.

THE Kingdome of *Naples* is almoſt on every ſide circumſcribed with the *Adriatick*, *Ionian*, and *Tuſcan-Seas*, unleſſe on the Weſt, where it is ſeparated from the Lands of the Church, by a ſmall Neck of Land drawn from the Mouth of the River of *Druentus*, to the Spring Head of *Axofenus*. It is divided into *Terra di Lavoro*, *Abruzzo*, *Apulia*, *Terra de Otranto*, *Calabria-Inferior*, *Calabria-Superior*, and the Iſles of *Naples*.

Terra di Lavoro was Anciently called *Campania*, and extracted this Surname from the *Campani*, who with the *Oſcani*, who were inveſted in Poſſeſſions about *Capua*, in Ages of a very old Inſcription ſtyled *Oſca*, were the ancient Inhabitants of it. *Abruzzo*, in Latine ſtyled *Aprutium*, was the Reſidence or Territory of the *Picentes* and the *Samnites*; the laſt of which were ſubdivided into the *Ferentani*, *Arpinates*, *Caraceni Præcatini*, *Peligni*, *Veſtini*, *Hirpini*, and the *Samnites*, properly ſo called. *Terra di Otranto* was in elder Times Peopled by the *Salentini*, *Iapyges*, and *Meſſapiani*; and from hence in the Records and Monuments of Antiquity, it is exhibited to Poſterity under the

the Names of *Salentina*, *Iapygia*, and *Meſſapia*. *Calabria Inferior* and *Superior*, were both originally that Track of Earth which was poſſeſt by the *Calabri*, *Tarentini*, *Lucani*, *Brutij*, and ſome ſprincklings of the *Liburni*, a People devoted by the *Romans* to the ſuſtaining of Burdens & other ſervile employments; and this I believe was done by ſuch cheap and contemptible undertakings to extinguiſh in them all thoughts which might egg them on to a Recovery of that Liberty which the Sword of the *Romans* had lopped off; for theſe, the *Calabri* and *Tarentini* were the laſt (not without many ſignal and ſolemn ſtrugglings) who proſtrated themſelves as a prey to the Victorious Tallons of the *Roman* Eagle.

This Kingdom of *Naples* hath been whirled about with ſo many Revolutions, that the Inhabitants of any Region have not been obnoxious to more Viciſſitudes and Mutations than the Poſſeſſors of theſe Provinces have been. For 1. the *Grecians* entered and ſcattered here their particular Colonies of *Achaians* and *Spartans*, which obliged Antiquity to give the Name of *Magna Græcia* to *Calabria*; in which Track they erected *Locris*, ſo eminent in old Records for *Zeleucus* the Law-giver, and his Laws and Inſtitutions, and *Eunomus* the Muſician. 2. *Tarentum*, which contributes a Name to that Capacious *Bay* called *Sinus Tarentinus*. 3. *Crotona*, whoſe Inhabitants were anciently ſo active

in the Olympick Games. 4. *Amycle*, a Town whoſe Inhabitants were made up in elder Times of the *Pythagoreans*, a Sect which by the Inſtitutions and Rules of their Order, devoted themſelves to Silence. 5. *Sybaris* ſo infamous in Story for their Softneſſe and Effeminacy, having melted themſelves into ſo much Eaſe and Luxury, that they expulſed all Smiths and Braſiers into Exile, becauſe by the Noiſe of their Bellows and Hammers, they might make an Invaſion on their Repoſe and Slumber, and entertained with unuſual Careſſes, Muſicians, Fidlers, becauſe they improved their Sleep and Exceſſe. And 6. they here erected *Rhegium*, which Name they fixed upon it from the Word Ῥηγνύμι, which ſignifies to break or tear aſunder; this City being ſeparated or torn off from *Sicily*, by that Straight of Sea which they ſtyle the *Faro* of *Meſſina*. In *Terra di Lavoro* they erected *Parthenope*, now called *Naples*, *Oſca* now named *Capua*, *Cuma* and *Sinueſſa* now called *Seſſa*. In *Abruzzo* they eſtabliſhed *Arpinum*. In *Apulia* Anciently by the *Grecians* called *Daunia*, they founded *Luceria*, *Aſculum* ſometimes ſtyled *Aſculum Satrianum*, and *Argyripa* the *Argos Hirpium*, of the ancients, and contracted by uſe and depravation of Dialect into *Agyripa*, which as Antiquity aſſerts and intimates, was erected into the ſhape and model of a City by *Diomedes*, and a Colony tranſmitted from *Etolia*. In *Terra di Otranto*

tranto they eſtabliſhed *Brunduſium*, *Hydruntum*, and as ſome affirm (but upon what grounds I know not) *Gallipolis* likewiſe; but though *Naples* were thus ſtrengthened with Colonies, and knotted with Cities, yet this could not ſo ſecure her from Forraign Eruptions, but that ſhe bowed her Head; and partly by a voluntary Reſignation, and partly by Conqueſt, gave her ſelf up to be made part of that Patrimony which improved the *Roman* Grandeur; and after it had for ſome years ſubmitted to the Dominion of *Rome*, as it was firſt a Common wealth, and afterwards the Seat of the Empire, it was rent off from that Great Body by the *Goths*, under whoſe Tyranny it had not long lain gaſping, but it was forced to ſurrender it ſelf to the Juriſdiction of the *Lombards*, who by their frequent and happy Inroads diſſeiſed the *Goths* of their new Acquiſts; but their Conqueſts were not fixed or permanent, for their Foundation being Cimented with Blood, was infirm and ſlippery, being after ſome aſſaults made upon it by *Charles* the *Great*, forced to bow to his Scepter: But to winde up all Controverſie for the future, and to entomb all emergent Differences in an amicable Pacification, this *Charles* about the Year 803. made an equal and indifferent partage between *Nicephorus* then Emperour of the *Eaſt*, and himſelf as Emperour of the *Weſt*; the Limits of which Diviſion was the River *Liris* now *Cantigliano* by *Capua*, and the River *Aufidus* now

Ofanto

Ofanto in *Apulia*. But this partage did not long continue without ſome Diſcompoſure; for ill Agents having fomented ſome Differences between the *Greeks* and the *Germans*, their private Animoſities and Heats were at laſt blown up into the publique Flame of War, which did determine in the total expulſion of the *Germans* out of *Naples*; yet this was not acted without the Concurrent ſupply of the *Sarazens*, Enemies to them both; who diſcovering the weakneſſe of the *Greeks* in being invited in to ſupplant the *Germans*, Invaded thoſe who had called them in; and thus was this unhappy Kingdome for ſeveral Ages made the ſad Stage where the *Latines*, *Greeks*, and *Sarazens*, acted their Bloody Tragedies. But in fine, the *Greeks* being waſted with frequent Conflicts, and almoſt ſinking under the weight of a Forraign Conqueſt, they having evapourated their nobleſt & moſt active ſpirits at thoſe wounds the Swords of theſe Infidels had inflicted on them, were ſupported in this their Agony by Forty *Norman* Gentlemen, who about the Year 1000. returning from a Pilgrimage made into the Holy Land, gave ſo noble and generous Aſſiſtance to the Afflicted Chriſtians, that they checked the Fortune of the *Sarazens*, and intercepted the Current of their Victories, which before like a Deluge menaced wholly to over-whelme the Chriſtian Intereſt and Concernment in this Kingdome. But this gave the diſtreſſed Inhabitants but ſome dawning

of

of better hopes; the improvement of this Succeſſe was left to the Valour and Conduct of one *Drangot*, who having ſlain *Repoſtel* a Gentleman of Eminence, in the preſence of *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, Father to our *William* the Conquerour, ſo diſguſted his Allies and Relations, that to decline the Tempeſt which menaced him, he retired into this Kingdome for ſhelter, and after many Conflicts commenced with the *Sarazens*, by a Fortunate Managery of the Chriſtian Quarrel, he contracted their Power into narrower limits; but being ſupplied with new Recruits the *Sarazens* not onely reinforced their Animoſities but Hopes alſo, until *Tancred* and his twelve Sons arriving out of *Normandy* with freſh Supplies, after many ſignal encounters, wholly ſupplanted the Intereſt that theſe Infidels had in *Naples*; but though theſe Invaders were thus diſſipated, yet the *Greeks* remained diſ-ſatisfied, and gave new occaſion of War and Trouble to theſe *Norman* Conquerours under the Command of *Melorco* Vicegerent of this Province under the *Grecian* Emperours; but the Affairs of the *Normans* were ſo well ſwayed and ordered by the Care and Prudence of *William* Son to *Tancred* above mentioned, that this new Emotion was extinguiſhed by the Defeat of *Melorco*, and the Troops marſhall'd under his Conduct; but this Diſcomfiture did not ſo totally diſpel the Tempeſt, but that there were new Clouds collected together, to diſor-

der

der and ecclipſe the Glory of the *Norman* Conqueſts; which in fine, were ſo wholly diſſipated, by the active Courage of *Robert Guiſcard* another of the Sons of *Tancred*, that the *Greeks* being abſolutely cruſh'd and ſubdu'd, & the Reliques of the *Sarazens* extirpated & thrown out, he juſtly merited in the Annals of ſucceeding Times the Title of the Conquerour of the Kingdome of *Naples*; and he bequeathed this Province with all its Perquiſits and Appendages to be enjoyed by his ſecond Son *Robert Guiſcard* Earl of *Sicily*, who in the Year 1125. by the Favour and Influence of *Anacletus* then Pope, had the Title of King of *Naples* conferred upon him, and his Son *William* received the Crown, with this Reſtriction, that he ſhould hold this Diadem as a Donative from the Pope, and in Homage of the See of *Rome*; and in the Hands of his Succeſſors did the *Neapolitan* Scepter remain fixed, until it came to be weilded by *William* the ſecond, who upon his Deceaſe left *Conſtance* his Daughter, his only Lawful Iſſue, and *Tancred* his Natural Son, the Iſſue of unlawful Embraces; and he by the concurrence and ſupport of his Faction, ſo managed his Deſigns, that he inveſted his Head with the Crown of *Naples*, to the prejudice and Diſherition of *Conſtance* the Lawful Heir; but diſdaining to acknowledge the Pope for Soveraign of the Fee, the Pope to retaliate this Affront, Matches *Conſtance* to *Henry* the ſixth Emperour of *Germany*, and by

oppoſing

oppoſing the Right of his Empreſſe to the diſtorted and Uſurped Title of *Tancred*, ſo crippled his Authority and Power, that finally after many Conteſts and Bloody Deciſions, the Scepter of *Naples* came to be ſwayed by *Henry* the ſixth aboveſaid; but his Succeſſor *Frederick* the ſecond embarquing in the former Contraſt with the ſucceeding Popes in Relation to the Soveraignty of *Naples*, diſclaimed and renounced any Homage to the See of *Rome*, which ſo inflamed that Biſhop, that he collected all ſupply that the Engins borrowed either from Strength or Art could contribute to vindicate his pretended Right to the Soveraignty of *Naples*; yet was he thwarted in his endevours with ſuch vigorous Oppoſition during the Government of *Frederick* the ſecond aboveſaid, *Conrade* his Son, *Manfred* his Natural Son, and *Conradine* Grandchild to *Frederick*, nothing was effected of Importance which might afford any ſupport to the accompliſhment of the Deſigns of the Popes for the time being: ſo that Pope *Innocent* the fourth, to Fortifie his Attempts with Forraign Succour, preſented the Kingdom to *St. Lewis* King of *France*; for his Brother *Charles* Count of *Anjou* and *Provence*, who had the Repute of an excellent Souldier, and an experienced Commander; and about the Year 1264. which was two years after Pope *Urban* the fourth inveſted him with it; he to aſſert his Intereſt, Commenced a War with *Conradine* King

King of *Naples*, and having put his Title to the Umpirage of a Battel, after a Bloody Debate, took this *Conradine* Captive; and made the forfeiture of his Head expiate its wearing that Diadem which the Popes Donation had before by a pretended Inveſtiture entituled him to; and having thus fixed the Scepter of *Naples* in his own Hand, he left it to be ſwayed by his Son and Heir *Charles* the *Lame*, who by *Mary* his Queen Inheritrix of *Hungary* had Iſſue, *Charles* ſurnamed *Martel*, who had his Mothers Kingdom aſſigned him for his Subſiſtence or Portion; *Lewis* his ſecond Son, who aſſumed Holy Orders, and Clowded all his earthly Glories in the Cowle of a *Franciſcan* Frier, and afterwards was Biſhop of *Thoulouſe*; *Robert* his third Son, was by the Munificence of his Father entitled to the Inheritance of the Kingdome of *Naples*. There were other Sons who had other Lands conſigned them in Appennage for their future ſupport and Alimony. *Robert* aboveſaid, had Iſſue *Charles*, who dying without Iſſue Male in his Fathers life time, left onely a Daughter and Heir called *Joane*, who after the Deceaſe of her Grandfather *Robert*, came to Manage the *Neapolitan* Scepter; and this is that *Joane* ſo Famouſly Infamous in the Annals of *Naples*, for the probable Aſſaſſination of her firſt Husband *Andrew*, and other wilde Diſorders, which have caſt ſo dark a Tincture upon her Fame, that though ſome have endevoured to wrap up her Guilt in a modeſt Covering,

Covering, yet the Blackneſſe of her Life is viſible by an indelible ſtain through all thoſe Veils the Induſtry of Flattery attempts to fold it up in. But to proceed; about the Expiration of the Raign of this *Joane*, which was about the Year 1378. the Church of *Rome* was Diſordered by a remarkable Schiſme; for *Urban* the ſixth, being made Pope, the Violence of a predominant Faction, a conſiderable part of the Conclave of Cardinals Elected *Robert* Cardinal of *Geneva*, by the Name of *Clement* the ſeventh. Queen *Joan* being warped with Animoſity againſt *Urban*, who was born under her Dominion and Scepter, made her ſelf a Partiſan in the Cauſe and Quarrel of his Adverſary and Competitor *Clement*. Her Crime contracted from the Slaughter of her Husband *Andrew*, had been long entombed in a Pacification tranſacted in her Favour by Pope *Clement* the ſixth, with *Lewis* the *Great*, King of *Hungary*, Brother to *Andrew* aboveſaid. But *Urban* the ſixth, to recompenſe her for thoſe Diſſervices with which ſhe had diſobliged him, again raked into her Guilt, and incenſed *Charles* of *Duras*, of the Houſe of *Hungary*, to expiate the former Murther by a juſt Revenge; and this Prince, inflamed by his Inſtigations, came and Beſeiged her in *Caſtello del Ovo*, and having reduced her, and that Fortreſſe to his Diſcretion, ſtrangled her in or near that place where ſhe had acted her Barbarous Parricide on her firſt Husband *Andrew*.

Andrew. *Charles* of *Duras* having thus deſtroyed this Infamous Princeſſe ſeiſed on the *Neapolitan* Diadem, which did not ſit ſo faſt on his Temples, but that it was ſhaken by a Concurrent Title, for *Joan* not long before her Death, to fortifie her ſelf againſt the Deſigns of Pope *Urban*, had adopted *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou* Brother to *Charles* the fifth King of *France*, for her Heir; and he endevoured to vindicate and extort the Crown from *Charles* of *Duras* by Dint of Sword; but the latter did ſo vigorouſly ſuſtain all the Impreſſions of the Houſe of *Anjou*, that he not onely aſſerted and fixed the Right of the Crown to himſelf, but likewiſe tranſmitted a peaceable Poſſeſſion of it to his Succeſſors; which were, firſt, *Ladiſlaus* his Son and Heir, who Deceaſed without Iſſue, and *Joan* his onely Daughter and then Heir, who upon the Death of *Ladiſlaus*, aſcended the Throne of *Naples* by the Name of *Joan* the ſecond; who for Diſorders and irregular Exceſſes, and holding a ſcandalous Familarity with one *Caracciolo*, as likewiſe for her ill Adminiſtration of the publique Affairs, was Degraded from the Regal Dignity by Pope *Martin* the fourth, and *Lewis* of *Anjou*, Grandchild to *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou* above mentioned, named by him to wear the Diadem of *Naples* in her place; but ſhe diſdaining to be thus deveſted, to ſecure her ſelf againſt the attempts and pretences of this *Lewis*, Adopted *Alfonſus* King of *Aragon* and *Sicily* for her Heir; but being a Woman of a volatile

tile and inconſtant Temper, upon pretence of ſome ingrateful Affronts put upon her by *Alfonſus* aboveſaid, Cancelled her firſt Adoption, and by a ſecond Inſtrument declared *Lewis* the fourth Duke of *Anjou*, Son to *Lewis* aboveſaid, for her Heir; and this *Lewis* having wrung the Crown from the Houſe of *Aragon*, enjoyed it joyntly with this Queen *Joan*, in a fixed ſerenity of Government for ſome years; but dying without Iſſue before her, ſhe to preſerve her ſelf from the Eruptions of the *Aragonian* Faction, Adopted *Rene* Duke of *Anjou* his Brother, for her Heir; and ſoon after ſhe had declared and effected this, ſhe her ſelf was diſrob'd by Death of all Earthly Glory. But this *Rene* being then Captive with the Duke of *Burgundy*, was debarred from amaſſing thoſe Forces together, which might adjouſt his Title to the Crown of *Naples*; indeed his Dutcheſſe *Elizabeth*, attempted to retrive it, but being overlaid with the Faction and Force of *Alfonſus*, She and the Houſe of *Anjou* were utterly ſupplanted, and *Alfonſus* upon a pretence extracted from the firſt Adoption of *Joan*, which was ſupported by Conqueſt, upon the Ruines of this Family, ſtep'd up to the Throne of *Naples*; and he more to ennoble his Family by an Additional Augmentation of Revenue, enſtated this Kingdom on his Natural Son *Ferdinand*, who being thus inveſted in it, tranſmitted it to his Son *Alfonſus* the ſecond; and he had Iſſue *Ferdinand* the ſecond, who likewiſe

wiſe wore the Diadem of *Naples*; but a Tenure very volatile and unfixt attended the Soveraignty, and made it reſt but looſly on his Temples; for *Charles* the eighth King of *France*, Eſpouſing the Title and Quarrel of the Houſe of *Anjou*, ſo vigorouſly ſupported their Intereſt, that he ſupplanted this *Ferdinand*, and forced him to abandon the *Neapolitan* Scepter; but the *French* upon the Departure of *Charles* the eighth managing both the Civil and Military Affairs of this Kingdome with much Impetuouſneſſe and Inadvertency, excited the *Neapolitans* to reſent their ſway and Government with ſo much Regret and Paſſion, that *Frederick* Brother of *Alfonſus* the ſecond, regained it with as much Facility as his Nephew *Ferdinand* had cheaply loſt it. But *Lewis* the twelfth, Succeſſor and Kinſman to *Charles* the eighth, upon the Deceaſe of this *Charles* (who dyed ſuddenly at *Amboiſe*, as he was preparing for a ſecond Eruption upon *Naples*) Collected a Powerful Army to vindicate his pretences and Title to that Kingdome, ſo that *Frederick* finding himſelf too weak to ſuſtain the weight of ſo mighty an Oppoſition, threw himſelf into the Protection of *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon* and *Caſtile*, who in ſtead of aſſerting his Intereſt againſt the Onſets of the *French*, by an unworthy Compact with *Lewis* the twelfth, diſſerted his Kinſman, and had the Moiety of the Kingdome aſſigned him, as the price of this Dereliction; but not long

long after, the *French* and *Spaniard* entering into Contention about the Bounds and Limits of the Lands divided, their Animoſities were improved to that heighth, that they blazed out in the Flame of a publique War; which was managed with that Vigor and Prudence by *Gonſalvo* the *Spaniſh* General, that after many Encounters the *French* were wholly diſſeiſed, and their Intereſt they had in this Kingdome extorted from them; and though in Ages ſubſequent to this, the *French* did not tamely abandon their pretended Concernment here, but ſought to retrive it by the Bloody Umpirage of the Sword, yet were their Deſigns ſo ill managed, and their Arms ſo unproſperous, that their Diſaſtrous ſucceſſe did but more faſten the Crown and Scepter of *Naples* to that of *Spain*; to whoſe Diadem the Intereſt and Title of this Kingdom hath remained ever ſince ſo firmely linked, that it is ſtill united to the Hereditary Patrimony of *Philip* the fourth now King of *Spain*.

Milan.

MILAN is ſhut in on the Eaſt with *Mantua* and *Parma*, on the Weſt with *Piemont* and *Switzerland*, on the North with the Province called *Marca Anconitana*, and on

the South with that Chain of Hills which is ſtyled the *Appenine*.

The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Inſubres*, the *Boji*, the *Cenomani*, and the *Senones*; who were after diverſe ſignal Contentions devetted of their Poſſeſſions by the *Romans*, and forced to ſurrender themſelves as Tributary to their Dominion and Seignory; and in that Demeain which ſupported *Rome*, as it was firſt the Head of a ſpreading Common-wealth, and then ſecondly, the Metropolis of a ſpacious Empire, did this Province lie folded up, until the Government of this Province came to be Managed by *Auguſtulus*, the laſt of the *Weſtern* Emperours, who being ſubdued and his Forces broken by *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli* and *Thuringians*, this Province became the Guerdon of his Triumphs; but the Poſſeſſion being thus atchieved by an unjuſt Invaſion, was not long after extorted and raviſhed away from them by *Theodorick* K. of the *Goths*, about the Year 495. but here the Title was as volatile and tranſient as formerly; for *Teyas* his ſucceſſor, was about the Year 587. vanquiſhed by the united Forces of *Alboinus* King of the *Avares*, invited out of *Hungary*, and *Narſes* General for the Emperour *Juſtinian* in *Italy*; the *Goths* being thus diſeiſed, this Province was conſigned to *Alboinus*, and his Troops by *Narſes*, *Anno* 568. as the price of his ſucceſsful Courage, and meritorious Fidelity ſo viſibly exhibited in the War commenced with

the

the expulſed *Goth*; and in himſelf and his Line, did the Soveraignty of this Province, by a Decurſion and Series of Twenty three Kings remain uninterruptedly lodged, until the Devolution of Deſcent brought the Scepter to be weilded by *Deſiderius*, who being about the Year 774. Diſcomfited by *Charles* the *Great*, this Kingdome ſunk in his Ruines; and was afterwards incorporated as a Province into the ſpreading Demeaſne of that Victorious Monarch. After whoſe Raign this Province remained Imperial, and was ſubſervient ſtill to thoſe who had the Empire of the *Weſt*. But when the Houſe of *Charlemaigne* degenerated, and ſuffered the Imperial Diadem to be raviſhed from their Heads after the Year 900. an eager Diſpute was managed by the Continuance of Fifty years, betwixt the *Italian* and *German* Princes, in relation to the Poſſeſſion and Soveraignty of the Empire. In Fine, the *Germans* prevailed in the perſon of *Otho* the firſt, and his Succeſſors having deſigned and fixed their Seat of Power and Government in the Empire, they afterwards were entangled in ſeveral Contentions with the Papacy, which ſo much retrenched and contracted their Authority, that their Power in *Italy* began ſenſibly to crumble away, and a conſiderable part of *Lombardy* ſlipt out of their Dominion; and ſome Seignories choſe to themſelves *Italian* Lords, and ſome elected Liberty and a Popular Government. In theſe Confuſions *Milan* and its

Appendant Territory, put it ſelf under the Patronage and Protection of *Otho* its Arch-biſhop, Deſcended from the Viſcounts of *Angleria*, a place of a narrow Circuit in this Dutchy.

But after his Deceaſe *Matthew Brothers*, Son to this Arch-Biſhop, was confirmed in the Government of *Milan* by *Albert* Emperour of *Germany*, but under no other Notion or Title than that narrow one, onely of Commander; (for ſtill it ſeems the Skeleton of Soveraignty was depoſited in the Hands of the Emperours, though thoſe Nerves and Muſcles which ſhould make it act vigourouſly, and move regularly, were rent off) and from him did the ſame Command devolve to his Son *Galeazzo Viſconti*, who becauſe he exerciſed this Authority without the Approbation of *Lewis* of *Bavaria* the Emperour, he was diſſeiſed of his Power and expulſed; but his Son *Actio Viſconti* was reinveſted in that Command from which his Father had been diſlodged by the ſame *Lewis*; but after his *Exit*, the ſame Command was ſucceſſively Managed by his two Uncles *Luchino* and *John Viſconti*, younger Brothers to his Father *Galeazzo*; and after their Extinction, the Government of this State was diſpenſed and ſwayed by *Galeazzo* the ſecond, Son of *Stephen*, who likewiſe was a younger Brother of theſe two, but embelliſhed with no other Title but that of Commander of *Milan*; and here this Appellation expired with him, and was entomb'd

in

in his Urne; for after his Decaſe, *John Galeazzo Viſconti* Son of *Galeazzo* the firſt, abovementioned, coming to graſpe the Command of this Province, by the Benefaction and Munificence of the Emperour *Wenceſlaus* about the Year 1395. as ſome compute, or about the Year 1397. as others calculate, received his Inveſtiture into the State of *Milan*, with the more ſplendid Title of Duke; which was ſucceſſively enjoyed by his two Sons, *John Maria*, who in a popular Sedition fell an early Oblation to the Diſorder and Fury of the Vulgar; and *Philip Maria*, who likewiſe made his *Exit* without Iſſue, ſo that the Right of Inheritance was lodged in *Valentina* their Siſter and Heir, who about the Year 1398. was Matched to *Lewis* Duke of *Orleans*, Son to *Charles* the fifth King of *France*, and by the Contract of Matrimony, it was manifeſted and declared, that upon Defailance of the Maſculine Line of *Galeazzo*, the Children of *Valentina* ſhould be inveſted in the Succeſſion of this Dutchy; notwithſtanding, this Clauſe had this emient Defect, that this Dutchy being eſtabliſhed a Maſculine Fee, *Galeazzo* could not make it Feminine without the Emperours Grant or Licenſe, which was not demanded or required, becauſe the Empire was then vacant by the Degradation of *Wenceſlaus* whom the Electors had deveſted and depoſed becauſe of his dull and ſluggiſh Adminiſtration of the Affairs of the Empire; but it is aſſerted by

the *French*, that Pope *Benedict* the thirteenth, who then held his See at *Avignon*, ratified and approved the above-mentioned Contract, for that Right the Popes challenge in the Vacancy of the Empire. But this Succeſſion falling in the Confuſions of *France* under *Charles* the ſeventh, when the two Sons of *Valentina*, *Charles* Duke of *Orleans*, and *John* Count of *Angoulesme* were Captive in *England*, where the firſt continued twenty five years, and the laſt almoſt thirty. It was a Deſign of not much difficulty for *Francis Sforza* (a man of a vigorous Reſolution and a deep ſpeculation) who had Wedded *Bona* Natural Daughter to *Philip Maria*, the laſt Duke of *Milan*, above-mentioned; in that interval of Time, and the Deſolation of the Houſe of *Orleans*, to ſurprize and ſeize the Dutchy of *Milan*, of which he had procured and obtained an Inveſtiture of the Emperour *Frederick* the fourth. But this did not ſo ſuperſede the intrinſique Right of the Houſe of *Orleans*, but *Lewis* the twelfth coming to be King of *France*, about the Year 1498. ſo powerfully proſecuted his Right, that he expulſed *Lodwick Sforza* (who had by a clandeſtine Aſſaſſination deſtroyed his two Nephews, the Sons of his Brother *Francis* aboveſaid, entruſted to his Guardianſhip and Protection, and violently raviſhed away the Poſſeſſion of this Dutchy) and having made him his Priſoner, carried him into *France*, where he dyed in Captivity in the Tower

Tower of *Loches*. *Lewis* remaining thus Maſter of this Dutchy, to ſecure his Claim and fortifie his Title, he obtained two Inveſtitures of the Emperour *Maximilian*, the firſt in the Year 1506. and the ſecond in the Year 1509. But this did not ſo ſupport his Poſſeſſion, but that towards the latter end of his Government he was ſupplanted by *Maximilian Sforza*, Son to *Lodowick*, and the Concomitant Succours of the *Swiſſe*, with the Conſent of *Maximilian* the Emperour, who was diſguſted becauſe *Claude* eldeſt Daughter to *Lewis* who had been promiſed to his Grandchild *Charles*, was eſpouſed to *Francis*, afterwards King of *France*, by the Name of *Francis* the firſt; which *Francis* after Deceaſe of *Lewis*, being empal'd with the Diadem of *France*, ſo Succeſſfully vindicated his Claim and Title, that he regained this Dutchy, and rendered *Maximilian* his Priſoner, but he either neglected or elſe diſdained to do Homage to the Emperour for a new Inveſtiture; which Contempt of his, *Charles* the fifth, who ſucceeded his Grandfather *Maximilian*, resented with ſo much Regret, that his Animoſity againſt *Francis* grew inveterate and implacable, which blazed out in the Flame of a Publique War, in which *Francis* was made Captive at the Battel of *Pavia*, and from thence tranſported and put under Reſtraint at *Madrid*, and there remained until he purchaſed his Enfranchiſement with a

plenary Releaſe and Surrender of his Right to this Dutchy into the Hands of *Charles* the fifth, though the *French* affirm this could onely prejudice himſelf, but not the Children of *Claude* his Queen, who were entitled to a Right by Deſcent from their Mother; and that this Conceſſion of *Madrid* is null by the Fundamental Laws of *France*, which will not permit the Alienation of the Soveraign Rights of the Crown without the Conſent of the Eſtates General; and they never ratified this Conceſſion; but the actual Poſſeſſion of the *Spaniard* hath been more ſtrong than theſe Pretences, who have ſo ſecured their Intereſt in this Dutchy, againſt all the Efforts and hoſtile Eruptions of the *French*, that it is ſtill wound up in the Patrimony of *Philip* the fourth King of *Spain*.

The

The *Spaniſh* Intereſt in *Siena.*

Siena.

SIENA and its circumambient Territory is ſituated between the Eſtate of *Piſa*, and the Patrimony of the Popes of *Rome*, called the Demeaſn of the Church. The City is by *Antoninus* in his Itinerary ſtyled *Sena Julia*, to diſtinguiſh it from another of that Name, ſituated on the Margin or Fringes of the *Adriatick* Gulf, and named *Sena Gallica*. It was as the Ancient Traditions of *Italy* teſtifie, erected by *Brennus*, who here, as in ſome Infirmatory, did depoſite his Souldiers who were ſuperannuated with Age, or elſe almoſt crumbled away with Sickneſſe. In Times of a more modern Aſpect this Province was wholly devoted or offered up to the Intereſt of the Faction or Combination of the *Gibellines* or Imperial party, ſo that the price was narrow and eaſie at which they enfranchis'd & purchaſed their liberty of the Emperour *Rodolphus*. After this City and Province came to confeſſe the Seignory and Scepter of the *Spaniard*; but they had not been long reſident in their new Acquiſts, but they were

were diſſeiſed by the *French*, but by the ſecond Eruption of thoſe *Spaniſh* they had not long before expulſed, they were again rooted out and ſupplanted; and the King of *Spain* having thus reſcued *Siena* from the yoke of the *French*, conveyed all his Concernment in it to *Coſmo de Medices* Duke of *Florence* about the Year 1558. but with this Retrenchment or limitation, that the Dutchy of *Siena* it ſelf ſhould hold in Fee of the Crown of *Spain*, and the Cities and Ports of *Porto Hercole*, *Orbitillo*, *Piombino*, and *Porto Longone*, ſhould be annexed to the Crown of *Spain*, and remain as Limbs of the Patrimony of that Diadem for ever; & though *Porto Piombino* and *Longone* were not many years ſince torne from the *Spaniſh* Scepter by the proſperous Arms of the *French*, yet the *Spaniſh* diſcovering how Deſtructive and Ruinous it would be to their Affairs in *Italy*, to ſuffer theſe new Intruders to be fixed in a conſtant Poſſeſſion of them, retrived them by Dint of the Sword, and are at this inſtant entitled to the peaceable Poſſeſſion of them.

The

The Intereſt of the Houſe of AUSTRIA in GERMANY.

AUSTRIA properly ſo called, hath on the Eaſt the Kingdome of *Hungary*, on the Weſt *Bavaria*, on the North *Bohemia*, on the South *Stiria* or *Stiermarck*, repreſented to us by the *Dutch* under the Denomination of *Oſtenrick*, that is to ſay, the *Eaſtern* Kingdome, this being the extreme Province of *Eaſt-France*, or the *Eaſtern* Kingdom of the *French*; in the rude and unpoliſhed *Latine* of thoſe Times ſtyled *Auſtraſia*, whence the modern *Auſtria* hath borrowed its Name and extraction.

The ancient Inhabitants were the *Quadi* who were ſubdued by the *Romans*; but theſe had ſcarcely advanced their Trophies upon the Ruines of this People, but the *Marcomanni* improving their ſtrength by a Confederate mixture with the *Boij*, diſlodged the *Romans* from their new Acquiſts, and Conquered part of this Province, and left the remainder to be offered up as a Sacrifice to the Victorious Sword of the *Avares*.

But theſe *Boij* being ſubjugated by *Clovis* the great

Great, and the *Avares* expulſed from *Pannonia* by *Charlemaigne*, both this and that became incorporated into the *French* Empire, until the ſubduing *Pannonia* by the *Hungarians*. To oppoſe whom, and more vigorouſly to protect this Province in its Peace and Safety, ſome under the Notion of Guardians or Lord Marchers, were Deputed by the Kings and Emperours of *Germany* to have an Inſpection into the Affairs of this Territory; and more to reward and ennoble their Care, they were adorned with the Title of Marquiſſes. At firſt Officiarie, but at laſt Hereditary; made ſo by the Emperour *Henry* the firſt, who gave this Province *Anno* 980. to one *Leopold* ſurnamed the *Illuſtrious*, extracted from the Houſe of *Schwaben*; and from him deſcended *Leopold* the fourth Marquiſſe of *Auſtria*, who dying without Iſſue, *Henry* the ſecond was not onely inveſted with the Eſtate, but likewiſe with the Title of Marquiſſe of *Auſtria*; but by the liberal Munificence of *Frederick Barbaroſſa* in the Year 1158. was advanced to a higher Dignity and Created Duke of this Province by that Emperour; and from him it came down to his Grandchild *Leopold* the fifth, who ſurprized *Richard* the firſt, in his Return from the Holy War; and having made him his Captive, obtained ſo plentiful a Ranſome for his Redemption, that with it he Purchaſed *Stiermark* and the Counties of *Neobourg* and *Lintz*, and Circumſcribed *Vienna* with

with a Wall; and this *Leopold* had Iſſue *Frederick* the *Warlike*, who for ſome Enterpriſes wherein he exhibited ſignal Teſtimonies of his Courage, was made King of *Auſtria* by *Frederick* the ſecond Emperour of *Germany*; but he Deceaſing without Iſſue, *Ottocarus* Son of *Wenceſlaus* King of *Bohemia*, being fortified with a Right derived from *Margaret* Siſter to this *Frederick*, entered upon his newly eſtabliſhed Monarchy, adding thereto, as an increaſe of Patrimony, the Countries of *Carinthia*, and *Carniola*, which he had Purchaſed of *Ulric* the laſt Prince thereof; but being Vanquiſhed and Slain by *Rodolphus* of *Hapsberg* not long before advanced to the *German* Empire in the Year 1246. he conferred the Poſſeſſion of theſe large Acquiſts on his eldeſt Son *Albert* with the Title of Duke of *Auſtria*, about the Year 1298. But though theſe new Conqueſts were incorporated into the Demeaſn of *Albert*, by the ſucceſsful Sword of his Father, yet was their Title better ſecured and ſupported by Marriage; for he Wedded *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Meinard* Earl of *Tiroll* and *Elizabeth* his Wife, the Daughter of *Gertrude*, who was Daughter to *Henry* Brother to *Frederick* the *Warlike*; which *Gertrude* Matched with *Hermanus* Marquiſſe of *Baden*, by whom ſhe had *Frederick* Beheaded at *Naples* by *Charles* of *Valois*, 1268. And this *Elizabeth* aboveſaid, in whoſe Right *Albert* became entitled to *Auſtria*, *Tiroll*, and many other

other Opulent and conſiderable Poſſeſſions elſewhere; and from him did this Dutchy by Deſcent devolve to *Albert* the ſixth, who (as ſome Records and Hiſtories aſſert) aſſumed the Style of Arch-Duke, about the Year 1430. and much enhaunſed his Grandeur and Revenue by Matching with *Elizabeth* Heir of *Sigiſmund* King of *Hungary* and of *Bohemia*, ſhe adding thoſe two Crowns to his Patrimony; and he left Iſſue *Ladiſlaus*, who Deceaſing Childleſſe, *Frederick* the ſecond, being extracted from *Leopold* one of the Sons of *Albert* the third Duke of *Auſtria* ſurnamed the *Short*, was by a Right flowing from him entitled to this Dukedome; and he had Iſſue *Maximilian* the firſt, from whom this Dutchy devolved ſucceſſively to his two Grandchildren *Charles* the fifth, and *Ferdinand* the firſt. The laſt of which had Iſſue *Maximilian* the ſecond; from whom the Title was conducted down to his two Sons *Rodolph* the third, and *Matthias*, who both Deceaſing without Iſſue, the Title was inveſted in their Kinſman *Ferdinand* the ſecond Duke of *Gratz*, Son of *Charles* Duke of *Auſtria* youngeſt Son of *Ferdinand* the firſt; from whom it is tranſmitted to his Grandchild *Leopold Ignatius*, the inſtant Emperour of *Germany*.

Stiria or *Stiermark*, is bounded on the North with *Auſtria*, on the South with *Carinthia*, on the Eaſt with *Hungary*, on the Weſt with *Carinthia* likewiſe. It was anciently poſſeſt by Inhabi-

Inhabitants who fell under the Denomination of the *Tauriſci* part of the *Norici*, from whom it extracted the Appellation of *Stiermark*; the *Germans* calling that a *Stier* which the *Latines* call *Tauriſcus*, or a little *Bullock*. From which Account it may be aſſerted that *Stiermark* was nothing Anciently, but the Borders or Marches of the *Tauriſci*, being the utmoſt Limits or Extent of their Poſſeſſions. It was annexed to *Pannonia* in the Deſtribution of the *Roman* Provinces, and had the Name of *Valeria* impoſed upon it, as a Trophie of Honour impoſed upon it, to improve the Memory of *Valeria* the Daughter of *Dioclefian*. But when it was rent off from the *Roman* Empire it obtained the Name of *Stiermark*, which had an Aſpect upon the Ancient Inhabitants the *Tauriſci*. It was firſt erected into an Earldome in the perſon of one *Ottocarus*, who was Dignified with the Title of Earl by *Conrade* the ſecond. And this Title continued until *Leopold* the fourth was created Marquiſſe of *Stiermark* by the Emperour of *Germany*, for the Time being; and from him the Right of Succeſſion tranſported this Province to his Son *Ottocarus* the fourth, who was adorned with the Title of Duke of *Stiria* by *Frederick Barbaroſſa*. But he being without hope of Iſſue, and infected with the incurable Diſeaſe of the Leproſie, conveyed his Intereſt and Concernment in this Province to *Leopold* the fifth, Duke of *Auſtria*, which he purchaſed with that vaſt heap

heap of Treaſure he extorted from *Richard* the firſt, for his Ranſome from that Captivity he was detained in. And hath been wrapped up ever ſince in the Demeaſne of the Houſe of *Auſtria*; but ſo that it hath been conſigned as a Portion to ſupport the younger Sons of that Family; as namely, to *Leopold* the ninth of that Name, one of the younger Sons of *Albert* the *Short*, and after to *Erneſt* the youngeſt Son of that *Leopold*; and laſtly, to *Charles* the youngeſt Son of *Ferdinand* the firſt, commonly called *Charles* Duke of *Gratz*, Father to *Ferdinand* the ſecond, who was Succeſſor to *Matthias* in the Empire, and Heir General likewiſe to that Complicated Intereſt he enjoyed in *Auſtria*, and the reſt of the Eſtates incorporate with it, where it hath ever ſince remained ſo united, that it is not probable for the future, that it will ſo unpolitiquely be diſmembered from it.

Carinthia and *Carniola* are two other Provinces which inforce the Grandeur and ſwell the Patrimony of the *Auſtrian* Family. The firſt called *Karnten* in *Dutch*, is bounded on the Eaſt with *Stiermark*, on the Weſt with the Biſhoprick of *Saltzbourg*, on the North with *Auſtria*, on the South with *Carniola*. *Carniola* ſtyled *Krain* in *Dutch*, is ſurrounded with *Sclavonia* on the Eaſt, *Friuli* on the Weſt, *Carinthia* on the North, and *Iſtria* on the South. The ancient Inhabitants of *Karnten* and *Krain* were the *Carni*; from them not only the adjoyning *Alpes* had

had the Name of *Carnica*, but theſe two Counties had thoſe Names impoſed upon them, by which they now are known. Both Provinces were united long ſince in the perſons of the Dukes of *Karnten*; the firſt of whom the Teſtimony of Authentique Record does exhibit to publique view, was *Henry* Son to *Berthold* a Noble Man of *Bavaria*, in the Time of the Emperour *Otho* the third, who inveſted him with the Title, and planted him in the Eſtate; which were both diſpoſed off in ſucceeding Times at will of the Emperours, as their Intereſt guided them. Nor was the Title fixed in any Houſe, until it devolved to *Henry* Son of *Englebert* Preſident of *Iſtria*, in which Family it remained under this *Henry*, his Brother *Englebert*, *Ulric* the firſt, *Henry* the ſecond, *Herman* and *Ulric* the 2d. the laſt who was intituled to theſe Provinces; who by Matching with *Agnes* Siſter and Heir of *Otho* the ſecond Duke of *Meranis*, linked that Eſtate to his former Patrimony. But being ancient and Iſſue-leſſe, he conveyed his Intereſt here to *Ottocarus* King of *Bohemia* and Duke of *Auſtria*, by whom theſe Countries were ſurrendred to *Rodolphus* of *Habſperg*, as an Oblation to that Peace which was ſolemnly ſtipulated between them. And though *Rodolphus* gave *Carinthia* to *Mainard* Earl of *Tirol* (in Right of whoſe Daughter, *Albert* the Son of *Rodolphus* was enſtated in *Auſtria*) yet upon the expiration of *Henry* the Son of *Mainard*

without Iſſue Male, it devolved (according to a Pre-contract) unto *Albert* the *Short*, eldeſt Son of *Albert*, and Grandchild of *Rodolphus*, continued ever ſince annexed to that Family, though not alwayes reſident in the Chief Houſe of *Auſtria*.

In this Province of *Carniola* is the Town and little Territory of *Goritz* anciently ſtyled *Noreia*, and was in elder Times of that Repute that the Proprietary of it was adorned with the Title of an Earl; he that had the Dignity of Count of *Goritz*, was *Albert* ſecond Son to *Mainard* Earl of *Tiroll*, who deveſted himſelf of the Propriety of it, to fix the Title on him; and in the Deſcendant Line of this *Albert* it continued until the Year 1500. and then *Leonard* the laſt Earl thereof dying without Iſſue, it was ſeiſed on by *Maximilian* the Emperour as his next viſible Heir, whoſe Succeſſors both in the Houſe of *Auſtria* and Empire alſo, inter-weave the Title of Earl of *Goritz* in their uſual Style.

Tiroll.

TIROLL is bounded on the Eaſt with *Friuli* and *Marca Trivigiana*, on the Weſt with *Griſons* and ſome part of *Switzerland*, on the North with *Bavaria*, and on the South with *Lombardy*. The

The Earls were at firſt but Provincial Officers; but when this naked and empty Title vaniſhed and grew Hereditary, no Beam either from private or publique Record does contribute any Light to a Diſcovery. The firſt whom any certain Evidence does repreſent to us, is *Mainard* who dyed Earl of *Tiroll* about the Year 1258. and from him did this Earldome devolve to his Grandchild *Henry*, who dying without Iſſue Male, his Daughter *Margaret* by the conſent and Suffrage of her Subjects, conveyed her Propriety in this Earldome to the Sons of *Albert* the *Short*, which hath been linked ever ſince to the Revenue of the *Auſtrian* Family. *Ferdinand* the firſt gave it in Appennage to his ſecond Son *Ferdinand* furnamed of *Inſpruch*, who having diſguſted his Allies by Matching with *Philippina* a Burger's Daughter of *Auſburg*, he to becalme their Paſſions which boyled with Regret and Animoſity againſt this cheap Alliance, entered into Covenant with them, that her Iſſue ſhould not be entitled to the Inheritance of *Tiroll*; In order to which ſtipulation, after his Deceaſe this Earldome devolved to the Houſe of *Gratz*, his eldeſt Son *Charles* being adorned with the Dignity of Marquiſſe of *Burgh*, and his ſecond Son *Andrew* advanced to be Cardinal of *Brixia*, ſo that the Propriety of this County hath been ever ſince reſident in the above recited Family; and at this inſtant confeſſes the Seignory and Title of the Deſcendants of *Leopold* Bro-

ther to *Ferdinand* the ſecond, Duke of *Gratz*, and Emperour of *Germany*.

Bohemia.

BOHEMIA is encompaſſed on the Eaſt with *Moravia*, on the Weſt with *the Upper Palatinate* and *Voitland*, on the North with *Miſnia*, *Luſatia*, and ſome part of *Sileſia*; on the South with ſome parts of *Bavaria* and *Auſtria*.

The firſt Inhabitants were the *Marcomanni* and *Quadi*, mingled with the *Boiari Marſigni*, *Burij* and *Gothini*; who upon the wane of that Power and Splendor which ennobled the *Roman* Empire, were diſſeiſed of their ancient Patrimony in this Kingdome by the *Sclavi*, a Nation Inhabiting the Banks of the River *Iſter*; a People very Obſcure in their Original and in their Country, until their Succeſſes diſpelled that Miſt which hung about them, and made them more conſpicuous. Under what Form of Government they modelled themſelves after their Atchievement of this Kingdome, is not obvious from any Ancient Record; or if they did erect any Frame, it was ſwept away by new Squadrons of *Sclaves*, *Croatians*, and other ſcattered Nations, who under the Conduct of *Zechius* a Leader

Leader of great eſtimate, like an Inundation broke in upon them, which *Zechius*, with his Brother *Leches* about the Year 640. were expulſed out of *Croatia*, for ſome Offences of a dark Complexion there acted by them; and being very acceptable to the *Sclaves* of *Bohemia*, who viewed him as a Prince extracted out of the ſame Cradle and Seminary with themſelves, and one of the ſame Language, concerned in the ſame Laws, and conformable to the ſame Cuſtomes with their own, they Adopted him into the Supreme Covernment of this Province. But after his Deceaſe the Eſtate crumbled into the Confuſions of a diſordered Anarchy; until *Crocus* about the Year 670. recollected the broken pieces into ſhape and Order; and from his Juſtice and Integrity in the Adminiſtration of the Publique Affairs, acquired the Name of the *Bohemian* Law-giver; after his *Exit* the *Bohemians* reſigned themſelves up to the Government of *Libuſſa* his youngeſt Daughter, but her Hand being too narrow to graſpe the Affairs of State, her Subjects made choice of *Primiſlaus*, and by Matching of him to her devolved the Government on his ſhoulders; and in his Poſterity the Supreme Authority was reſident, who were adorned with no other Title but ſometimes Governours and ſometimes Dukes of *Bohemia*; until the Rule of *Ueratiſlaus* Brother to *Sbtigneus*, who about the Year 1086. was for his Worthy and generous Performances in ſeveral

Undertakings, by the Emperour *Henry* the fourth, at *Metz*, inveſted with the Title of King; which Regal Dignity was to continue Elective either at the will and Arbitrament of the Emperour, or at the Diſpoſition of the Eſtates and People; and this is evident from ſeveral Precedents, this *Uratiſlaus* left three Sons who were deveſted of the Crown to give way to *Conrade* Brother to *Uratiſlaus*, who by the ſuffrages of the People was Elected King; and after his Deceaſe *Breciſlaus* Son to *Uratiſlaus*, to the prejudice of his two Sons, was advanced by Choice to the *Bohemian* Diadem; and after his *Exit*, *Borivorius* fourth Son to *Breciſlaus*, to the Diſheriſon of his three elder Brothers, was Elected to weild the Scepter; and thus did the Crown continue in the perſons of *Suropulcus*, *Uladiſlaus* the ſecond, *Sobeſlaus* Brother to this *Uladiſlaus*, *Uladiſlaus* the third, Son to *Uladiſlaus* the ſecond, above mentioned, who by the Peoples Election was advanced to the Diadem, the Sons of *Sobeſlaus* being excluded and all the Reſidue of their Succeſſors; until the Crown came to be placed on the Head of *Ferdinand* the firſt Emperour of *Germany*, who notwithſtanding his Latitude of Power, acknowledged that the *Bohemian* Scepter devolved to him not by the Authority of any Intrinſique or Inherent Right or the Claim of Succeſſion, but only by the Election of the People; and this his Confeſſion was enrolled in the Records of the Kingdome; and though

though it is certain, that *Maximilian* his Son, *Rodolphus* & *Matthias* his two Grandchildren, were Succeſſively Kings after him, yet not their Deſcent, but the Peoples Election, fortified their advancement to the *Bohemian* Diadem; and though upon the Decease of *Matthias*, *Ferdinand* ſurnamed of *Gratz*, as Adopted Son to *Matthias*, & declar'd Succeſſor to the Crown of *Bohemia* by his Teſtament, intruded upon the Throne; yet being not formally and legally Elected by the People, he was by the Eſtates of the Kingdom rejected, who fixed upon *Frederick* Elector *Palatine* of the *Rhine* as the object of their Choice; but he being betrayed by his Confederates, and over-laid with the united Armies of the Emperour *Ferdinand*, and the Dukes of *Saxony* and *Bavaria* abandoned *Bohemia*, which was re-poſſeſt by *Ferdinand*, in whoſe Deſcendant Line it hath been ſince ſo permanent (the Peoples Election having been by Menaces and Force extorted) that it is now the Poſſeſſion of his Grandchild *Leopoldus Ignatius* the inſtant Emperour of *Germany*.

Sileſia.

SILESIA is bounded on the Eaſt with *Poland*, on the Weſt with *Luſatia*, on the North with the *Marck* of *Bradenburg*, on the South with *Moravia*.

The firſt Inhabitants hereof were the *Marſigni*, *Burij*, *Gothini*, and ſome part of the *Quadi*. In the great partage of the *Eaſtern* parts of *Germany* amongſt the *Sclaves*, who had ſupplanted the ancient Proprietaries, it was incorporated with the Dukedome or Kingdom of *Poland*, and remained annexed unto it until the Government of *Uladiſlaus* the ſecond, who being deveſted of his Crown and Scepter by the unnatural Combination of his Brethren, was by the powerful Influence and Interceſſion of the Emperour *Frederick Barbaroſſa*, ſeated in this Country, with this Reſtriction, that it ſhoul be held in Homage to the Soveraignty of *Poland*. After his Deceaſe it became ſplit into parcels, and was diſtributed amongſt his three Sons, and again according to that ancient Cuſtome of *Germany* called *Land-Skiftan* (which with the *Saxons* was tranſplanted into *England*) was ſubdivided into ſo many ſubordinate parts, which were to ſupport the Revenue and Livelyhood of their Poſteri-

Poſterity, that it became reſolved and broken into fourteen Dukedomes; of all which, onely *Oſwitz* and *Zator* continue faſtned to the Crown of *Poland*, ten of the twelve remaining being by the Power and Prudence of *Wenceſlaus* the ſecond, and *John* of *Luxenbourg*, Son to the Emperour *Henry* the ſeventh, both Kings of *Bohemia*, knit to the Patrimony of that Diadem, only *Sueinitz* remained under the Regiment and Adminiſtration of its own Dukes, until *Bogeſlaus* the laſt Duke by Teſtamentary Donation, paſſed away all his Intereſt in it to *Charles* the fourth Emperour, and King of *Bohemia* alſo; ſo that eleven of theſe petty Royalties by Conqueſt and voluntary Conceſſion, came to be linked to thoſe Poſſeſſions which improved the Grandeur of the *Bohemian* Scepter, and have ſtill ſo conſtantly waited on the Fate which hath attended the Diadem of that Kingdome, that they are now ſubſervient to the Intereſt and Dominion of the *Auſtrian* Family, at this inſtant Seated in the Imperial Throne; onely *Lignitz* the laſt in the Inventory of Fourteen Dukedomes, does yet pay its Obedience to a proper Prince or Duke whoſe Predeceſſors have enjoyed it by a preſcription of many Deſcents. But alas! his power is circumſcribed, and himſelf ſo chained up by Tribute and Homage, to the Commands of the Emperour, as King of *Bohemia*, that he appears little more than precarious.

MORAVIA.

Moravia.

MORAVIA is ſhut in on the Eaſt with *Hungary*, on the Weſt with *Bohemia*, on the North with *Sileſia*, on the South with the *Lower Auſtria*. The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Marcomanni* and *Quadi*, who were in ſubſequent Ages rooted out and diſcarded by a Sprig or Branch of the *Sclaves*, who Inhabited about the Banks of the River *Mora*, from whence they impoſed the Name of *Moravia* on their new acquired Patrimony. At the beginning of their Settlement in this Province, their Government was managed by Kings, the firſt Name of whom, repreſented to us in Record is *Raſtai*, who was made Captive by *Lewis* the *Godly*, and this Province forced to become Tributary to the Empire; after *Raſtai* the Right of Succeſſion brought the *Moravian* Scepter to be ſwayed by *Hermodurus* and *Suantopulcus*, under whoſe Raign theſe *Moravian Sclaves* were retrived from the Mists of Paganiſme and Infidelity to the Light and Clearer Conduct of Chriſtianity, by the pious Induſtry of *Cyrill* and *Methodius*, two *Grecian* Doctors. After *Suantopulcus*, his Son *Suantobegius* aſcended the *Moravian* Throne; a Prince of a Noble and inex-

inexpugnable Spirit, who ſtretched his Scepter by many eminent Conqueſts over *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, and *Polonia* alſo; but his Power growing formidable, *Arnulph* the Emperour thought it meet to contract it, and taking the Advantage to lay the Foundation of a Quarrel from his Denial to pay the accuſtomed Tribute, by the united Aid of the *Hungarians*, then Pagans, ſo bruiſed him in ſeveral encounters, that his Kingdome crumbled into a heap of Ruines, being ſeiſed on by the *Hungarians* and *Poles*, and other Nations. And in this Calamitous condition it lay entombed, until it began to glitter with a new Beam of Grandeur, by being erected into a Marquiſate, but when Chronologie is ſilent; only Hiſtory repreſents to us that *Jodocus Barbatus* about the Year 1410. Elected Emperour, was likewiſe Marquiſſe of *Moravia*; after whoſe Deceaſe it devolved to *Sigiſmund* Emperour and King of *Bohemia* as his next Heir, and he enſtated it on his Son in Law *Albert* Duke of *Anſtria* about the Year 1417. which *Albert* upon his Deceaſe not only ſucceeded him in *Moravia*, but likewiſe was planted in all the reſt of his Eſtates; ſince which time it hath been ſo conſtant an attendant on the Fate and Fortune of the Crown of *Bohemia*, that at this inſtant it obeys the Scepter of *Leopoldus* Emperour of *Germany*.

LUSATIA.

Luſatia.

LUSATIA, in High *Dutch* ſtyled the *Lauſnits*, is claſped in on the Eaſt with *Sileſia*, on the Weſt with *Miſnia*, on the North with the *Marck* of *Brandenbourg*, and on the South with *Bohemia*. Who were the firſt Inhabitants, no Beam from Antiquity affords us Light enough to Diſcover, onely an obſolete Suppoſition reflects upon the Senones of *Tacitus* to be its Ancient Poſſeſſors. In Ages of a more Modern Inſcription, the *Winithi* or *Venedi*, the moſt Powerful Branch of all the *Sclavos* were entitled by Conqueſt to the Propriety of it. When it was advanced to the Dignity of a Marquiſate, the Annalls of the Empire are ſo dim and obſcure that they exhibit no Teſtimony to us which may juſtifie a perfect Diſcovery. About the Year 1156. one *Conrade* dyed inveſted with the Title of Marquiſſe, to whoſe Dominion the Emperour *Henry* the fifth, added both the Title and Marquiſate of *Miſnia*, which for ſome Decurſion of time remained annexed to *Luſatia*; after this, this Province of *Lauſnits* being not able to ſupport it ſelf againſt the frequent Incurſions and Inroads of the *Poles*, it ſtooped to the Scepter of their Kingdom, and con-

continued ſubſervient to the Intereſt of that Diadem, until it was conveyed by Sale to *Frederick* the ſecond, Marquiſſe and Elector of *Brandenbourg*, who reſerving to himſelf *Costhouſe*, and ſome other peices contiguous to the Margin and Verge of his Confines, tranſmitted the Remainder by a voluntary Reſignation to *George Pogibrachius* King of *Bohemia*, who Claimed it by the Right and Authority of an Original Grant made to *Uratiſlaus* the firſt *Bohemian* King, by *Henry* the fourth Emperour of *Germany*; and from this *George* did the Right and Title of this Province flow down to *Ferdinand* the ſecond Emperour of *Germany*, in an even Channel; who conveyed his Intereſt in it to the late Duke of *Saxony*, as a Guerdon of thoſe Supplies with which he Supported his Quarrel againſt the *Palſgrave Fredrick* Elected King of *Bohemia*. yet though *Moravia*, *Sileſia*, and this *Luſatia*, were thus interwoven in the perſon of one Supreme Governour, yet did they continue ſo diſtinct in their particular Laws and Governments, that the Chief Magiſtrate or Ruler is admitted and acknowledged by each Province diſtinctly by it ſelf, and not by any one of them in the Name of the reſt; and this is done to preſerve themſelves free from any Slaviſh Connexion or Dependency of each to the other; which Cuſtome or Priviledge, notwithſtanding theſe late Concuſſions, hath remained unſhaken and unviolated to this day.

ALSATIA.

Alſatia.

ALSATIA, in *Dutch*, *Elſats*, is ſhut in on the Eaſt with the *Rhine* and ſome parts of *Schwaben*, on the Weſt with the Mountain *Vogeſus*, which divorces it from *Lorrein*, on the North with the *Palatinate*, on the South with *Switzerland*.

The Ancient Inhabitants were the *Tribochi*, with ſome mixture of the *Nemetes* and *Rauraci*. It was firſt ſubdued by the *Romans*; and wrung from them by the *Almans*; afterwards extorted from theſe by the *French*, and by them annexed as a Province to the Kingdome of *Lorrein*, and and when that Realm was in the Solſtice of its moſt flouriſhing Condition, it fell under the Notion of a Province of the Empire. The Government at firſt was managed for the Emperours by Provincial Earls called Landgraves, at firſt Officiarie and Titular onely, as being accomptable for the profits of the County to the preſent Emperour. But in the ſubſequent Age it was made Hereditary and Succeſſive, in the perſon of *Theodorick*, by *Otho* the third; after whoſe Deceaſe the Empire returning to be Elective, gave ſuch an Alarum to theſe Provincial Commanders, that they endevoured to ſecure them-

themſelves by lopping off any future dependant Connexion that might render them precarious; ſo that the Propriety of *Elſats* remained folded up in the ſucceſſive Line of this *Theodorick*, until the Government of the Emperour *Frederick* the ſecond, and then this Eſtate and Seignory of *Alſatia* was broken to peices and conveyed by Female Coheirs to *Albert* the ſecond Earl of *Habſpurg*, *Albert* Earl of *Hohenloe*, and *Lewis* Count of *Ottingen*. *Rodolph* of *Habſpurg*, afterwards Emperour, Son of this *Albert*, Matched with *Anne* Heir of the Earl of *Hohenloe*, and ſo in her Right and in his own, became inveſted in two parts of this Province, which make up the Upper *Elſats*, which remained ſo conſtantly fixed in the Poſſeſſion of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, that by the ſteps of ſeveral Deſcents it came to acknowledge the Dominion of the Emperour *Ferdinand* the third, not long ſince Deceaſed, who to reimburſe the *French* for thoſe vaſt expences the *German* War had embarqued and engaged that Crown in, by the Articles of the late Peace ſo ſolemnly tranſacted at *Munſter*, conveyed it by Grant to the Crown of *France*, and remains ſo at this inſtant an Appendage to the Demeaſn of that Diadem.

Sungow or the Earldom of *Pfirt*, was Anciently claſped up within the Patrimony of the Princes of *Schwaben*, upon the expiration of which Eminent Houſe, in the perſon of *Conradine* about the Year 1268, the Patrimony of which

which, ſupported the Luſtre of that Family; in his Extinction ſunk into parcells, ſome proportion of which erected this into a diſtinct Earldome. And under this Notion it remained until *Ulrick* the laſt Earl, going out in two Female Coheirs, about the Year 1324. *Ann* the eldeſt Matched to *Albert* the *Short*, Duke of *Auſtria*, and Son to the Emperour *Rodolphus*, and *Urſula* the ſecond, by an equal Diſtribution ſhared his Inheritance; and ſhe fearing his Power, for a Recompenſe of Eight Thouſand Crowns conveyed her Moiety to this *Albert*; whoſe Succeſſors (unleſſe when it was pawned or engaged to *Burgundy*) were entitled by an uninterrupted Right to the Propriety of it, until the War Commenced not many years ſince, between the two Emperours *Ferdinand* the ſecond, and *Ferdinand* the third, and *Lewis* the thirteenth King of *France*, made by that King in favour of the *Swede*, who was in danger to be over-laid, and diſlodged from his new Acquiſts in the Empire, by the thriving *Ceſarean* Army, after the Fatal Battel of *Nortlingen*; the effects of which Quarrel were ſo deſtructive and ruinous to the laſt Emperour, that to expedite an Accommodation with the Crown of *France*, he gave up his Intereſt in this Province, during the term of the Truce, to be enjoyed by the *French*.

BRISGOW

Briſgow in *Schwaben.*

BRISGOW was in Times of a very high Aſcent the Patrimony of the Earls of *Zeringen*, which was erected into an Earldome by *Berthold* the firſt, Son of *Gebizo*, and Grandchild of *Guntran* the ſecond Earl of *Haſpurg*; which Family finding its Tombe and fatal Extinction in the perſon of *Berthold* the fifth, the ſeventh in ſucceſſion, who Deceaſed *Anno* 1218. the Right of *Briſgow* devolved to the Earls of *Fribourg*, the Principal City of that Country. *Cuno* the firſt who bare the Title of Earl of *Fribourg*, being the eldeſt Son of *Judith* Siſter and Heir of *Berthold* the laſt Earl of *Zeringen*. *Eggon* is the laſt Recorded in the Regiſter of thoſe Earls of *Fribourg* who were inveſted with that Dignity and the Propriety of *Briſgow*; who being over-born by the Eruptions of his Mutinous Subjects, he ſunk under the preſſure, and tranſmitted by Sale his entire Concernment in this Province upon the Receipt of Twelve thouſand Ducats, to *Albert* and *Leopold* Dukes of *Auſtria*, Sons of *Albert* the *Short*; in the Patrimony of whoſe Succeſſors the Title of this Province hath ever ſince been ſo conſtantly folded up, that it ſtill confeſſes the Signory of the *Auſtrian* Family.

Hungary.

HUNGARY is ſhut in on the Eaſt with *Tranſylvania* and *Walachia*; on the Weſt with *Stiria*, *Auſtria*, and *Moravia*; on the North with the *Carpathian* Hills; on the on the South with *Sclavonia* and ſome part of *Dacia*.

The Ancient Inhabitants of *Hungary* on the North ſide *Tiſſe*, were the *Iazyges Metanaſtæ*; on the Eaſt-ſide of *Tibiſcus*, the *Daci* were planted; on the South-ſide of the *Danau*, the *Pannones* reſolved into the ſeveral Colonies of the *Azuli*, *Latovici*, *Werciani*, *Jaſſij*, and *Oſeriates*; as likewiſe the *Ercuneales*, *Breuci*, *Araviſei*, and *Scordiſci* Inhabited; the firſt of which extended their Dwellings to the Eaſt, as the laſt inlarged their Habitations to the Weſt. But all theſe above mentioned were either very much broken, or elſe forced to ſurrender themſelves to the Succeſsful Sword of the *Romans*, *Anno poſt urbem Conditam* 719. *Lucius Corniſicius*, and *Sextus Pompeius* being Conſuls; and after they had been planted in the Poſſeſſion of this Province for ſome Centuries of years, their Tenure and Title was diſordered by the Invaſions of the *Chuni* or *Huns*, who uuder the Command of *Balamir* their General, in ſeveral Encounters, ſo diſſpirited the Power and bruiſed the Force of the *Romans*, that they abandoned

dandoned this Province to the Poſſeſſion of theſe new Conquerours; but the ſame Viciſſitude which caſt out the *Romans*, roll'd in upon theſe *Huns*, and cruſhed them with the Wheel of a Revolution like the former; for the *Winnithi* or *Longobards*, having both infeſted theſe *Huns* with many Inroads, and afflicted them in many fortunate Encounters, ſo waſted their Strength, and impair'd their Armies, that they gave up themſelves and this Province, as a Cheap Oblation to the Triumphs of theſe Victorious *Longobards*; but theſe being called by *Narſes* into *Italy*, to reinforce his Armies (who then were in Conteſt with the *Goths* for the Soveraignty of that Territory) diſcarded the Cold and Barren Fields of *Hungary* to ſettle on the Warmer Champaign of *Lombardy*, where under the Government and Scepter of *Alboinus*, they erected their *Longobardian* Kingdome. The *Longobards* having thus left the Stage, the *Avares* or *Avarini*, a People dropp'd out of the Boſome of *Sarmatia*, about the Raign of *Tiberius* the ſecond Emperour of *Greece*, entered under the Conduct of *Caganus* or *Chan*, an Heroick but Merciful (Clemency and Magnanimity are twins) Cheiftane, who firſt diſſipated the Forces employed to break him by *Tiberius* aboveſaid, and then after a Bloody Deciſion ſubdued *Cometiolus* Lieutenant to the Emperour *Mauritius*, Succeſſor to *Tiberius*, and the Forces marſhall'd under his Conduct; which Emperour attempting to repair the Diſhonour con-

tracted by this Defeat, had his Endevours fruſtrated by that execrable and perfidious Aſſaſſination, which was acted on him by his Bloody Servant *Phocas*; which Murther ſo unſetled and diſordered all thoſe hinges which ſuſtained the Frame of the *Grecian* Empire, that theſe *Avares* and their Commanders taking the Advantage of its inteſtine Diſtractions, not only reduced *Hungary* to their ſubjection, but likewiſe ſo extended their Conqueſts, that in the Raign of *Phocas* aboveſaid, and the Emperour *Heraclius*, they Forraged to the Gates of *Conſtantinople*; and having thus broken the Power of the *Greeks*, they next Aſſaulted the *Goths* and *Gepidæ*, who yet poſſeſt ſome part of *Hungary*; and after many Conflicts and Diſputes with theſe tougher Nations about their Title, they ſupplanted theſe alſo, and aſſerted the entire Poſſeſſion to themſelves; and here they ſetled in a quiet and undiſturbed Reſidence, until the Government of *Charles* the *Great*; and then he having like a Whirle-wind, caſt out thoſe Nations which oppoſed him, ſhivered theſe into a wilde Diſperſion, and by his Victorious Arms diſlodged them from the Poſſeſſion of this Kingdome; after their *Exit* this Province was ſubſervient to the Commands of the *German* Emperours; until *Arnulphus* being Aſſaulted by the fierce Impreſſions of *Suantobogius* King of *Moravia*, called in the *Hungars*, a People of *Scithia*, wandering in *Sarmatia Europæa*, and not tied or fixed to any certain abode, to his ſupport

port and Aſſiſtance, and they ſo generouſly cruſhed the Attempts, and repulſed the Aſſaults given to the Emperour and his Armies, that to reward ſo ſignal and generous performances, *Arnulfus* Inveſted them in the Poſſeſſion of *Pannonia*, and by a grateful elevation advanced *Caſala* their Leader, to the Title of Duke of this Province; and he to perpetuate to Poſterity the Memory of this Magnificent Donation, diſcarded the Ancient Name of *Pannonia*, and impoſed that of *Hungary* (an Appellation extracted from the People above mentioned) upon it; and from him it came down to his great Grandchild *Stephen* the fourth Duke of *Hungary*, in whom that Title ceaſed, and was improved to the more eminent Dignity of King; which Office by the tranſmiſſion of Deſcent, paſſed along to his Succeſſor *Stephen* the fourth of that Name King of *Hungary*; and he determined in *Mary* his ſole Heir, who by Matching with *Charles* the *Lame*, Son of *Charles* K. of *Naples*, linked the Crown of *Hungary* to his Patrimony; and in his Deſcendant Line it reſided until the Scepter of this Kingdome came to be graſped by his Succeſſor *Ludovicus* or *Lewis*, who concluding in Daughters and Coheirs, *Mary* the eldeſt being Wedded to *Sigiſmund* the Emperour, brought this Crown about the Year 1387. to acknowledge his Scepter and Seignory; and he left Iſſue, *Elizabeth* Daughter to them two, and ſhe by Eſpouſing *Albert* of *Auſtria*, planted the Crown of *Hungary*

on his Temples; and from him it devolved to *Elizabeth* his Daughter by this Alliance, who was Affianced to *Ladiſlaus* the ſecond, Son of *Caſimir* the fourth King of *Poland*, who in her Right was juſtly entitled to the *Hungarian* Diadem, and left it to his Son *Ladiſlaus* or *Lewis*, infortunately ſlain at the Battel of *Mohats* by the *Turks*, about the Year 1526. upon whoſe Deceaſe without Iſſue, *Ferdinand* Brother to *Charles* the fifth, in Right of *Anne* his Wife, who was Siſter and Heir to *Lewis* above-ſaid, was Inveſted with the Crown of *Hungary*; and from him the Scepter of this Kingdom was tranſported by the Devolution of ſeveral Deſcents to *Ferdinand* the third Emperour of *Germany*, who upon his late Deceaſe hath left it to be weilded by his Son and Heir *Leopoldus Ignatius*, who now is placed on the *Hungarian* Throne.

Croatia.

CROATIA is bounded on the Eaſt with *Boſnia*, on the Weſt with *Carniola*, on the South with *Contado di Zara*, anciently Named *Liburnia*, on the North with *Windiſchland*. The Reaſon why the Name was impoſed, is not obvious in Authours, only it is generally aſſerted it was fixed on it by the *Sclaves* when they made their firſt Eruption on this Country, when they diſſeiſed the *Goths* who ſupplanted the *Romans*, who had before rooted out and diſlodged, by ſeveral

veral multiplied Conqueſts, the ancient Inhabitants call'd the *Liburni* and *Illyrij*, mingled with ſome allay of the neighbouring Nations, or rather Colonies of the *Japodes*, the *Scirtari*, the *Mazæi*, the *Peruiſtæ*, the *Derrij*, *Ceraunij*, *Daurſii*, *Vardæ*, *Siculotæ*, *Sardiotæ*, and others of more deſpicable Eſtimate. But long the *Sclaves* had not ſetled in this Province, but their Diſorders unſetled them; for by their Mutinies and Rebellions againſt their Governours, which concluded ſtill in their ſlaughter and Ruin, they fill'd the State with Anarchie and Viciſſitude, and were never calm or fixed, until the ſeveral Tribes to allay this Diſtemper, had Princes who ſucceeded one another in a more Regular Method, under the Title of Kings of *Croatia*; and in this Capacity it remained until the Year 970. when having worried and harraſſed their Neighbours by Pyracies and other acts of Devaſtation, the *Venetians*, inflamed by theſe Affronts, to expiate their Depredations with a juſt Revenge, in ſeveral Conflicts ſo embaſed and retrench'd their Power, that *Zelamirus* the laſt King, Deceaſing without Iſſue, bequeathed the Kingdome to his Wife, and ſhe by a willing Donation transfer'd her Intereſt to her Brother *Ladiſlaus* the *Saint*, King of *Hungary*, ſo that it hath had its Title ever ſince ſo involved and wound up in the Fate and Fortune of *Hungary*, that by *Ann* the Siſter and Heir of K. *Lewis*, who periſhed in the Ruin of the Battel of *Mohatz*, it accrued to *Ferdinand* the firſt Emperour of *Germany*; and

from him by the Traverſes of ſeveral Deſcents, did it paſſe along, untill at laſt it is now come to confeis the Soveraignty of *Leopoldus Ignatius* now Emperour of *Germany*.

VVindiſchland.

VV*INDISCHLAND* is chained in on the Eaſt with part of the lower *Hungary*, on the Weſt with *Carniola* or *Karnt* on the North with the River *Dravus*, on the South with *Croatia*.

It was anciently eſteemed a Limb of *Pannonia Inferiour*, as in more modern Times a parcell of the Province of *Savia*. The ancient Inhabitants were the *Winithi* or *Vendi*, who being ſwallowed up in the frequent mixtures of their Confining Neighbours the *Sclaves*, were eſteemed a Branch of that Powerful and ſpreading Nation; but ſtill to preſerve the Name of their firſt Original the Denomination of *Windiſchland* was impoſed on this Province, which ſince by the Sale and conveyance above mentioned, made by *Zelamirus* to *Uladiſlaus* the *Saint*, hath been ſo linked with *Croatia*, that as it hath had ſtill the ſame Succeſſours, ſo at this inſtant it owns no other Scepter, but that of *Leopoldus Ignatius* now Emperour of *Germany*.

FINIS.

D
P 1998

84036

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE

HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION